

CONFIDENTIAL

3. Significant Contacts None
4. friendly losses None
5. Enemy losses. 1 AK 47 1 SKS 1 M-1 carb
2/292's 1-TA1 B pick 1 rectifier 1 1/4 hp waste
pump & eng. 1 jack & various other hand tools.
2 PRC 10 1.44 hp gen. 2 walkie talkies
12 Hand flare 1000 blankets 20 US gas masks
1 radio log 2" doc. 9 pr crutches 1 litter
4 trailers (4th) 2/Jeep 1 2 1/2 1 GMC truck
1 civ vehicle. 3 bike & 1 motor scooter
2700 rds Small arms ammo. 1 GRC 9.
136 Large caliber rds.

Thomas J O'Donnell
1LT JTH Cav
LNO.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM 0001 TO 2400

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

L2 TANE

1 MARCH 1968

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal Opened JEM
2. 0002 BN CP - L2 TANE
A Co - GP 485417 (70B), (2) LP's within 150 meters
B Co - GP 485417 (70B), (2) LP's within 100 meters
C Co - GP 472422 (70B), 1/6 GP 475423, 1/6 GP 462420, 3/6 GP 460400
D Co - L2 TANE - Base Defense, 3/6 LP at GP 385432. JEM
3. 0100 - Sit Reps Neg - Commo with Elements JEM
4. 0200 - " " " " " " JEM
5. 0300 " " " " " " JEM
6. 0400 " " " " " " JEM
7. 0500 " " " " " " JEM
8. 0600 " " " " " " JEM
9. 0603 - 2/5 CPO BN (C) Now at 100% Stand-To JEM
10. 0617 - B Co LP have closed the 70B at the time JEM
11. 0625 - A Co LP have closed the 70B at the time JEM
12. 0658 - B Co is receiving ^{INDIRECT} fire from the east of their 70B, vic GP 485417. They are returning fire with 81mm mortar and M-79. They have one WIA at this time do not know how serious JEM
13. 0703 - B Co Request Med-Evac for 3 men (1) litter case, 2 walking wounded, vic GP 485417 JEM
14. 0707 - B Co reports line number of WIA #5, #11, #124 and 2/6 Medic, total of 4 men for Med-Evac JEM
15. 0715 - C Co 1/6 Ambul moving back to 70B, vic GP 472422 at this time. JEM
16. 0734 B Co Med-Evac complete at this time, vic GP 485417. JEM
17. 0804 C Co 1st Lift-off from GP 472422 enroute to GP 450428 JEM

DECLASSIFIED
87304

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

L2 JANE

1 March 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

18. 0824 - C co 1st Lift Reports L29ceen JPB
19. 0826 - C co reports a red L2
20. 0828 - C co (-) 9D 472422 is receiving heavy auto-matic weapons fire at this time also have one (1) WIA. JPB
21. 0833 - C co (-) Request Med-Evac for one WIA, Vic 9D 472422, Line # 100 JPB
22. 0844 A Co Reports Sky Spot went in on target, Loc: 9D 455425 JPB
23. 0919 - C co 3rd reports his element has now completed the mine sweep. JPB
24. (Delayed Entry) 0910 - C co Med-Evac Complete JPB
25. 1015 - C co reports that the village they are in is inhabited and they are picking up detainees of military age with no ID. 9D 472422 JPB
26. 1025 - D co 1 3rd plat. patrol is back inside the perimeter. Negative findings. JPB
27. 1026 - C co Med Evac is now complete for all 3 people JPB
28. 1030 - C co requests an EOD team to blow 3 unexpended ARA rockets. 9D 472422 JPB
29. 1050 C co reports they have found 3 friendly civilian children KIA from ARA this morning. 9D 451421 JPB
30. 1120 D co reports they see about 15 people, young and old, approx 300 meters outside the perimeter at L3 Jane. They have no tools or animals with them and seem to be looking for something. JPB
31. 1130 - Ref # 29. The witness is: name: LE-HO; born: 6/10/37 at Quang-Toi, his ID card #198 JPB

 RECORDED
 8735-401

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ VANE

1 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

32. 1145 - C co reports that some Vietnamese Nationals vic YD 451421 say that the VC/NVA are fleeing to the northwest. JFRB
33. 1146 - C co's 3rd platoon finished their mine sweep mission at 0930 and are now at the north bridge, no one has come from the south to meet them yet. JFRB
34. 1210 - D co reports their 3rd platoon went out to check the people near the perimeter. They came back with one with one male detainee 15 to 70 years old. JFRB
35. 1220 - B co repr that they are receiving enemy fire from the north of the village. They have one friendly WIA. JFRB
36. 1232 - B co repr. their WIA is now KIA. Line #117. JFRB
37. 1243 - A co repr they have one WIA, a scout team is being requested. JFRB
38. 1255 - B co repr they are receiving heavy mortar and automatic weapons fire. YD 488438. JFRB
39. 1405 - A co requests Med. Evac for one friendly WIA, he is a stretcher case. YD 485433. Line # 95. A co has 1 enemy KIA. JFRB
40. 1430 - B co has one friendly WIA from sniper fire. They killed the sniper, he had an AK-47. WIA Line # 91. YD 487433. B co now has a total of 8 enemy KIA; captured 1 AK-47, 1 B-40 rocket launcher and 6 B-40 rockets. JFRB
41. 1442 - A co's Med. Evac is complete at this time. JFRB
42. 1448 - B co's Med. Evac is complete at this time. JFRB

 UNCLASSIFIED
 DATE 8/25/04
 BY SP-6 JAB/STP

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ5 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 JUNE

1 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

43. 1500 - A co has finished their sweep of the village. They had a total of 2 enemy KIA's, no weapons. JFRB
44. 1747 - C co left from YD 475428 Enroute to YD 472422 at this time. JFRB
45. 1748 - A co & B co receiving mortar and small arm fire Vic YD 492422. JFRB
46. 1749 - B co repr A & B co received 04 rounds mortar and approx 50 rounds small arm fire. JFRB
47. 1801 - C co complete at this time. JFRB
48. 1922 - A co & B co reports that ARA had 2 large secondary explosions after passer. JFRB
49. 1932 - A & B co in contact at this time, receiving mortar and small arm fire into FOB. Received 2 or 3 rounds mortar fire. They are bringing in ARA and arty at this time. The fire is coming from the NE approx 600 meters. JFRB
50. 1940 - B co repr one WIA with leg wound. No need for med evac at this time. JFRB
51. 1945 - B co repr one more WIA, no need for med-evac at this time. JFRB
52. Delayed Entry 1900 - D co 2/5 went OPCON to 2nd Bde at LZ Jane. JFRB
53. 2000 - B co repr wrap up for morning's action. 1st platoon accounted for 4 VC/NUA KIA; 3rd platoon accounted for 4 VC/NUA KIA; B co had 1 KIA and 1 WIA. They captured the following equipment - 1 B-40 rocket launcher, 1 AK-47, 3 Chi Com assault rifles, 1 Chi Com compass, 1 pair Chi Com binoculars, 3" documents.

DECLASSIFIED
873549

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

12 LANE

17 MARCH 1968

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 53 cont'd - 800 rounds AK-47 Ammo, 1 Chi Com
gas mask, 8 Chi Com grenades of PRB
- 54 2015 - B co repr line numbers of WIA
Line #134; the other is a new
penny with no line number. of PRB
- 55 2100 - Sitrep req. Command w/ all elements of PRB
- 56 2127 - C co repr its 2nd platoon ambush in
in position Loc YD 462 473. Also,
2nd platoon (-) is in posit YD 456 470 of PRB
- 57 2200 - Sitrep req. Command w/ all elements of PRB
- 58 2300 - " " " " of PRB
- 59 2400 - " " " " of PRB
- 60 2400 - Journal Closed of PRB

CONFIDENTIAL

Q

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

L

AVDALE-0

MARCH 1968

CONFIDENTIAL

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continue search and destroy operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and destroy operations to the north from their FOB at YD484417. At 1243 hrs A Co received sniper fire resulting in one (1) US WIA. At 1405 hrs A Co had another US WIA and reported two (2) NVA KIA. A Co and B Co at 1749 hrs received small arms and four (4) rounds of mortar fire at YD492422 in their FOB. ARA was expended in area with two (2) secondary explosions. At 1932 hrs A Co and B Co again received small arms and mortar fire in their combined FOB.

B Co continued search and destroy operations to the north from their FOB at YD 484417. At 0658 hrs they received mortar fire in their sector of the FOB at YD484417, resulting in four (4) US WIA's. At 1220 hrs B Co made weapon receiving automatic weapons and mortar fire at YD488438 resulting in one (1) US WIA who later died. At 1430 hours B Co had one (1) US WIA from sniper fire. B Co killed the sniper and captured one (1) AK-47 at YD487433. B Co reported two (2) US WIA from the 1932 hrs mortar attack on A Co and B Co FOB. B Co had seven (7) WIA and one (1) KIA. They reported eight (8) NVA KIA, one (1) B-40 rocket launcher, one (1) AK-47, three (3) chicom assault rifles, one (1) chicom compass, one (1) pair of chicom binoculars, three (3) inches of documents, eight hundred (800) rounds of AK-47 ammo, one (1) chicom gas mask and eight (8) chicom grenades.

C Co (-) at 0824 hrs made a combat assault to YD450428. At 0826 hrs the LZ became red, receiving heavy automatic weapons fire resulting in ONE (1) US WIA. At 1050 hours C Co reported three (3) civilian children were killed by ARA at YD451421. At 1747 hrs CCo (-) was airlifted back to YD472422. C Co 2d platoon continued security of the bridge at YD461400 and assumed responsibility of the bridge at YD437434 at 1200 hrs. C Co 2d platoon provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F on highway 1.

D Co remained at LZ Jane, at 1900 hrs D Co went OPCON to 2d Bde for base defense.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD493422

B Co - YD493422

C Co - YD472422 2d platoon - Bridges at CP D and CP F

D Co - LZ Jane

CP C is at YD422478

CP D is at YD437434

CP F is at YD461400

3. Significant contacts: A Co and B Co at 0657 hrs at YD443422 received small arms and mortar fire in their FOB. C Co at 0826 hrs at YD450428 received heavy automatic weapons fire on their LZ, two (2) minutes after touchdown. A Co and B Co at 1749 hrs at YD 443422 received small arms and mortar fire into their FOB.

DECLASSIFIED
8735-43

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDAIL-0

CONFIDENTIAL 11 MARCH 1968

SUBJECT: Operations summary and Unit Locations

4. Enemy Losses: Ten (10) NVA KIA, one (1) AK-47, one (1) B-40 rocket launcher, three (3) chicom assault rifles, eight (8) chicom grenades, eight hundred (800) rounds of AK-47 ammo, one (1) chicom compass, one (1) chicom gas mask, one (1) pair of chicom binoculars and three (3) inches of documents.

5. Friendly Losses: One (1) US KIA, ten (10) US MIA

RICHARD S. WARREN
LLP 5th Cav
L&O

DECLASSIFIED
873548
Activity

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

2 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

CONFIDENTIAL

1 0001- Journal Opened JFRB

2 0002- All Locations

2/5 Bn CP- LZ JANE

A co- YD 493422 FOB

B co- YD 493422 FOB

C co- YD 472422 FOB; 1st platoon

YD 474423, 2nd platoon YD 462422,

2nd platoon (-) YD 456420.

D co- Opcon 2nd BDE LZ JANE JFRB

3 0100- Sitrep neg. Comms w/all elements JFRB

4 0147- B co repr receiving 4 or 5 grenades in FOB Loc YD 493422. Neg casualties

B co threw grenades out neg assessment JFRB

5 0200- Sitrep neg. Comms w/all elements JFRB

6 0300- " " " " " " " " JFRB

7 0325- Bde-a movement Intelligence Report from time 2300 to 2340 Loc YD 455395 & YD 375465 JFRB

8 0345- CC received MTR (YD 455395)-DB received MTR (YD 375465) JFRB

9 0400 Set Rep neg comms w/all ele - JFRB

10 0500 " " " " " " " " JFRB

11 0600 " " " " " " " " JFRB

12 0705 CC 3/4 M doing a mine sweep at this time also their 1/4 M - moving north JFRB

13 0711 BC 3/4 are moving East at this time from their FOB Loc (YD 493422) JFRB

14 0725 BC 3/4 Loc (YD 498428) found (4) NVA uniforms and 2" of Doc., they will destroy the uniforms JFRB

15 0715 CC 3/4 M has completed mine sweep, also the 1/4 M is at Loc (YD 4932458) JFRB

16 0916 The road from LZ Jane to QL 1 is JFRB now open Bde reports.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
87254

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

L2 JANE 2 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

17. 0925 ACo. has found 1 fresh grave that J. Bledsoe has been made within the last 24 hours. UIC. YD 490422.
18. 0930 ACo. has found 300 rounds of J. Bledsoe late M-60 ammo. YD 488422.
19. 0942 CCo's 1st platoon (-) is now moving J. Bledsoe out to replace the 3rd platoon (-) at the south bridge. YD 460400.
20. 1000 CCo's 4th platoon is now departing J. Bledsoe their FOB and moving to the west searching for a new FOB.
21. 1025 CCo's 36 M and 16 M have now J. Bledsoe completed their mine sweep. R.E.J.
22. 1026 CCo's 36 (-) is departing the FOB J. Bledsoe moving to the north. Their 26 is moving to the west toward the new FOB.
23. 1030 BCo's 2nd and 3rd platoons are now J. Bledsoe in the village that they drew fire from yesterday. YD 496422. They say the place is completely fortified with bunkers that have overhead cover, 18 inches thick, they were made within the last 4 days. They will not be able to destroy these positions so when they pull out they will pound them with artillery.
24. 1050 Both mine sweep teams with C 16 & 36 (-) J. Bledsoe are complete at this time.
25. 1155 Unit locations given to Bde. J. Bledsoe

DECLASSIFIED
DATE 8/25/94
BY SP-6 BTJ/STP

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ5 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 2 Mar. 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

26. 1200 Bco's 2nd platoon at YD 504422 J.B.L. 2/5
has found a hooch with 10 sets of
NVA uniforms, there was no rank on
them nor anything in any of the pockets.
They also found a bolt action Chicom
assault weapon in the hooch. The clothing
will be destroyed.
27. 1325 A Co. has found the ~~front~~ follow. J.B.L. 2/5
ing items: 1 long sleeve khaki shirt
with blood stains, looks like shrapnel
wounds, 1 empty leather pouch, a bag
of medical supplies (approx. 1 lb.), a
small amount of tobacco, an NVA
Medal (silver star on red background
with the letters above it QUYET-THANG),
1 document, and 1 empty 60 mm.
Canister. YD 492422
28. 1335 A Co. has found a hooch which had J.B.L. 2/5
a secret compartment, in this were found
the following items: 6 sets of khaki
uniforms and other assorted clothing,
1 blanket, 1 new U.S. poncho, 1 NVA
mess kit, 1 NVA helmet, and 1/4 inch
of documents. YD 492422
29. 1845 - C Co 3/6 element was put on
alert to secure 45 ~~km~~ Conway
vicinity of - Vic: YD 386442 J.B.L. 2/5
30. 1926 - C Co 3/6 element put in at
Conway location, Vic - YD 386442 J.B.L. 2/5
31. 1927 C Co 3/6 now on 2/5 Cav J.B.L. 2/5
32. 2022 B Co 2/2 moving to ambush
position at this time J.B.L. 2/5
34. 2040 C Co 2/2 now in position, YD 490416 J.B.L. 2/5

DECLASSIFIED
87354

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

17 ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ 2 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

35. 2100 - Sitrep msg. Commos w/all elements of Bde/RB.
36. 2207 - Message from brigade - Hai Lang Dist reports one company NVA (possibly from P12) moved carrying wounded from YD 485445 to vic YD 462446, time 1700 1 MARCH. Possible location of platoon to company size element at YD 475485. J/RB.
37. 2216 - Message (Item #36) passed to A, B & C co. J/RB.
38. 2300 - Sitrep msg. Commos w/all elements of Bde/RB.
39. 2400 - " " " " " " J/RB.
40. 2400 - Journal closed J/RB.

DECLASSIFIED
8/25/89~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

AVDAI-0

5 MARCH 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and destroy operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and destroy operations to the north from their FOB at YD485416. At 0759 hrs A Co found one (1) fresh grave with one (1) NVA KIA in it. At 1225 hrs A Co 1st platoon received small arms fire while working along with B Co at YD497428.

B Co continued search and destroy operations to the north from their FOB at YD485416. At 0735 hrs B Co picked up one (1) detainee at YD504422 where they found a weapon yesterday. At 1225 hrs B Co received small arms fire from the east at YD497428. At 1450 hrs B Co reported one (1) VC KIA, one VC rifle and a lot of ammo at YD503430. While firing at the VC one (1) civilian child was wounded.

C Co (-) continued search and destroy operations along highway

1. C Co 1st platoon continued security of bridges at CP DMF and provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F along Highway 1. At 1303 hrs C Co 2d platoon (-) was airlifted to YD461439 to secure some vehicles for the 101st Abn.

D Co remained OPCON to 2 Bde at LZ Jane.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP: LZ Jane

A Co: YD485416

B Co: YD485416

C Co: YD460418 1st platoon: Bridges at CP DMF

D Co: LZ Jane

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: one (1) NVA KIA, one (1) VC KIA, one (1) detainee, one (1) M-1 rifle

5. Friendly Losses: None

RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT 5th Cav
LCO

DECLASSIFIED
873549
Auth

CONFIDENTIAL

16

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE 3 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

10001

Journal Opened

f JRB

20002

All Locations

2/5 BN CP LZ JANE

A co - YD 485 416 FOB; 3/6 YD 483 419, DELTA

B co - YD 483 416 FOB; 4/6 YD 490 414 DELTA

C co - YD 460 418 FOB; 1/6 YD 460 400;

1/6 M - ~~437~~ 437 434

D co - OACON 2ND BDE, LZ JANE

3.0100 - Strip Map. Commo w/all elements f JRB

4.0200 - " " " " f JRB

5.0300 - " " " " f JRB

6.0400 - " " " " f JRB

7.0500 - " " " " f JRB

8.0600 - " " " " f JRB

9.0715 - C Co 1/6 M moving on their mine sweep at this time - JRB

10.0735 - B Co says they will send in (1) detainee who was found at (YD 504422) this is the same loc of the (1) Chi Con assault weapon they found in a hooch at day 2 time 1200

11.0759 - A Co Report that the green they dug up yesterday at (YD 490422) they found (1) NVA green shirt with blood on it, they classified as KIA - JRB

12.0835 C Co PZ for (YD 387443) suspects LZ (YD 460418) 412

13.0845 C Co touch down at (YD 460418) 412 have now closed C Co (-) - JRB

14.0858 - C Co has completed its mine sweep - JRB

15.1020 C Co's mine sweep is complete at this time - JRB

16. 1130 Ref # 11. The body A Co found was killed by small arms fire and should be credited as a kill for A Co. - J.R.E.

DECLASSIFIED
8/13/84

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 68 3 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

17. 1225 BCo's 2nd platoon, 1st platoon, T.Bly and ACo's 2nd platoon have received some small arms fire from their east. They saw some people running to the east with picks which they engaged, negative assessment at this time. YD 497428 REF.
18. 1400 25. Bn. changed to alternate J.Bd. REF. frequency 62.25
19. 1450 BCo's 2nd platoon just killed T.Bly one U.C. in a bunker. He had an M-1 rifle and lot of ammo. YD 503430 SN 5113230 REF.
20. 1500 BCo. reports that while their 2nd platoon was firing at the U.C. a child was wounded in the stomach. They are going to carry him back to their FOB and then evacuate him. YD 503430.
21. 1505 BCo reports that a woman was walking with them carrying the wounded child, she walked awhile and then turned around and went the other way. BCo. did not follow REF.
22. 1753 - CCo 2/6M are lifted for a security from 50437433 to 461439 J.Bly
23. 1803 CCo 2/6M touchdown 50461439 J.Bly
24. 1810 - Password Switched To All Elements J.Bly
25. 1900 - Int Rep's Neg - Commu with Elements J.Bly
26. 2000 " " " " " " " " J.Bly
27. 2030 CCo 2/6 now in position at 50431440 J.Bly
28. 2100 - Strip msg. Commu w/ all elements J.Bly

DECLASSIFIED 873549

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

17 JANE

3 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

29. 2200		Strip neg. Commo w/all elements	fBde fRB
30. 2300	"	"	fBde fRB
31. 2400	"	"	fBde fRB
32. 2400		Journal Closed	f fRB

DECLASSIFIED
8735-41

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th Cavalry
1st Cavalry Division (AIRCRAFT)
APO 96490

AVDAIE-0

2 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and destroy and security missions in their assigned AO.

A Co continued search and destroy operations to the north, from their FOB at YD493422. At 0925 hrs A Co found one (1) fresh grave with one (1) NVA KIA, vic: YD490422. At 0930 hrs A Co found 300 rds, M-60 ammo, vic: YD 488422. At 1325 hrs A Co found one (1) long sleeve khaki shirt with blood stains, one (1) empty leather pouch, one (1) lb medical supplies, one (1) NVA medal (silver star on red back ground), one (1) document, and one (1) empty 60mm mortar canister round. At 1335 hrs A Co found at YD492422, six (6) sets of khaki uniforms, one (1) US poncho, one (1) NVA messkit, one (1) NVA helmet and 1/2 inch of documents.

B Co continued search and destroy operations to the north of their FOB at YD493422. At 0147 hrs B Co received four (4) to five (5) incoming grenades into their FOB, with neg casualties. At 0725 hrs B Co found four (4) NVA uniforms and two (2) inches of documents at YD488428. At 1200 hrs B Co found ten (10) NVA uniforms at YD504422. They also found one (1) Chicom assault rifle. C

C Co continued search and clear operations along Hwy 1. The 1st plt of C Co remained in security to bridges at CP D and F and provided mine-sweep security from CP C to CP F on Hwy 1. At 1926 hrs C Co's 3rd plt was airlifted to secure the 2/5 convoy, enroute to LZ Jane, at YD386422 for the night.

D Co remained OPCON to the 2d Bde at LZ Jane

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD485416

B Co - YD483416

C Co - YD460418, 1st plt, bridges at CP D and CP F.

D Co - LZ Jane

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: one (1) NVA KIA, one (1) chicom assault rifle, three hundred (300) rounds M-60 ammo, one (1) pound of medical supplies and two and one-quarter (2 1/4) inches of documents.

5. Friendly Losses: None

RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT
5th Cav
LNO

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

4 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1.0001 Journal Opened JFRB

2.0002 All Locations
2/5 BN CP - LZ JANE

A Co - YD 485 416 FOB, 3/1 YD 483 419,

~~DETA~~ Ambush.

B Co - YD 483 416 FOB, 2 LP's w/in

100 METERS; 3/2 - YD 489 420 ~~DETA~~ Ambush.

C Co - YD 460 418 FOB; 1/6 YD 463 400;

1/6 M - YD 437 434; 2/6 YD 433 440

AMBUSH; 2/6 YD 462 397

D Co - OPCON 2ND BDE, LZ JANE

3.0100 - Tripup Reg Comm w/all elements JFRB

4.0200 - " " " " JFRB

5.0300 - " " " " JFRB

6.0400 - " " " " JFRB

7.0500 - " " " " JFRB

8.0600 - " " " " JFRB

9.0655 - C Co 1/6 M moving out on a mine sweep at this time JFRB

10.0830 Rapid Report on.

A Co 100% Malware Controls 100% Weapons

(3) ID Cards (2) Dog tags. (1) 60 Cleaning Kit

(1) M79 Bow Brushes

B Co 100% on everything except (1) 45 Cal pistol lost. B Co XO is doing the paper work today

D Co 100% Malware Controls 100% Weapons

(14) Cleaning Rods (6) F D Cues (13) Dog tags

11.0839 C Co has completed their mine sweep mission JFRB

12.0900 B Co 1st lift from (YD 483 416) enroute (YD 488 439) (512) JFRB

13.0913 B Co 1st lift has LZ green at (YD 488 439) (512) YD 488 439

14.0916 B Co 2nd lift from (YD 483 416) enroute (YD 490 434) 486 440

15.0919 B Co 2nd lift touch down (YD 488 439)

DECLASSIFIED
8/15/88

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June

4 Mar 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

16. 0918 Bco's last 2 sorties are now enroute from YD 483 416 to YD 488 439. J.R.E.F.
17. 0922 Bco's last 2 sorties closed YD 488 439. J.R.E.F.
18. 0928 Aco's 1st lift now enroute from YD 485 416 to YD 476 434. J.R.E.F.
19. 0933 Aco's 1st lift touched down at YD 476 434 at this time. L2 green. J.R.E.F.
20. 0936 Aco's 2nd lift now enroute from YD 485 416 to YD 476 434. J.R.E.F.
21. 0939 Aco's 2nd lift touched down at YD 476 434 at this time. J.R.E.F.
22. 0940 Aco's 3rd lift now enroute to YD 476 434. J.R.E.F.
23. 0943 Aco has now closed YD 476 434. J.R.E.F.
24. 0945 A co. is receiving automatic weapons fire from their east, no casualties at this time. J.R.E.F.
- Bco. has also received some automatic fires. YD 476 434.
25. 1000 Aco. has one friendly WIA, he is not serious enough for Med-Evac. YD 476 434. J.R.E.F.
26. 1002 Cco is 100% on everything on their rapid report. J.R.E.F.
27. 1007 Aco. has one more WIA not serious enough for Med-Evac. YD 476 434. J.R.E.F.
28. 1025 Cco's mine sweep is now completed. J.R.E.F.
29. 1050 Aco. is still receiving small arms and automatic weapons fire from the ~~east~~ west side of the hamlet. YD 478 435. J.R.E.F.

DECLASSIFIED
872349
January

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

30. 1125 A 2/5 reports 16 elements in hand grenade fight with well dug-in NVA. Will work over with 8"
31. 1130 CCo's 36 has found a new J.R.E.G. site for an FOB and are now there. The rest of the elements are starting to move toward it at this time. YD 436 429.
32. 1135 ACo's WIA's are line # 35, J.R.E.G. and # 68.
33. 1140 ACo. reports they have 2 more J.R.E.G. WIA's not serious enough for R.E.G. Med-Evac. YD 476 434
34. 1147 ACo has one more WIA from J.R.E.G. grenade fragments not serious R.E.G. enough for Med-Evac. YD 476 434
35. 1200 Strip and locations sent to 26. J.R.E.G.
36. 1305 ACo's other 3 WIA's line numbers J.R.E.G. are #96, #48, and #142.
37. 1350 BCo is now starting their attack on the hamlet, not necessary any fire. YD 483 436
38. 1355 ACo. reports that when the log J.R.E.G. bird was bringing Class 5 to their location ~~that~~ it was shot at twice but not hit. The fire came from the hamlet. YD 483 436.
39. 1425 2/5 Bn. Radio relay at YD 436 434 say J.R.E.G. that some Vietnamese (100) are going to have a burial party at 11430 hrs. today at YD 432 434. They want everyone to be informed so they're not fired on.

DECLASSIFIED 8/25/88

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 4 Mar '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

40. 1437 Bco. is now receiving indirect T.B. mortar fire. YD 486438. JEP
41. 1455 Bco. has 1 WIA, don't know T.B. how serious at this time. JEP
42. 1525 - Bco Report 1 more WIA — JEP
43. 1550 Bco Report 1 more WIA — JEP
44. 1553 - Bco request Med-Kvac — Blue ~~will~~ ALB will conduct Med-Kvac JEP
45. 1555 - Bco Med-Kvac complete. Blue Max - will take penny to R2 Kvons JEP
46. 1615 - Bco reports 5 more WIA, Bco requests med-Kvac at this time for (4) four WIA's JEP
47. 1620 Med-Kvac ~~requested~~ requested at this time JEP
48. 1625 - A co reports one WIA was med-Kvaced on a log bed earlier today JEP
49. 1638 Bco Med-Kvac, 04 pennys, complete at this time. JEP
50. 1645 - Bco reports their 4/6 element survives 3 rounds mortar fire YD 487418 JEP
51. 1659 - 1st Lt Bco - 5 sorties from YD 487438 to YD 486418 this time JEP
52. 1703 - 1st Lt Bco Touchdown - 5 sorties at YD 486418 JEP
53. 1705 - 2nd Lt Bco - 3 sorties from YD 487438 TO YD 486418 this time JEP
54. 1707 - 2nd Lt Bco - 3 sorties touchdown at YD 486418 this time JEP
55. 1711 - 3rd Lt Bco YD 487348 this time P2000 JEP
56. 1715 - 3rd Lt touchdown YD 486418 this time. JEP
57. 1717 - 1st Lt off of A co at YD 476433 Enroute to YD 487418 JEP
58. 1714 - 1st Lt off of A co touched down at YD 487418 LZ Green JEP

DECLASSIFIED
873543

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

LOCATION

FROM

TO

LT JANE

4 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

59. 1715 - 2ND lift off A co picked up. Enroute.
YD 487418. RB

60. 1717 - 2ND lift off A co touched down. RB

61. 1718 - B co rep 2 incoming mortar rounds
at YD 486418. Neg. casualties. RB

62. 1725 - A co final lift off PZ clear. Enroute
to YD 487418. RB

63. 1728 - A co final insertion at YD 487418. RB

64. 1805 - B co reports 1- VC/NVA KIA - This
happened at approx 1500 hrs. ^{web gear} and ^{ammo} equip. JBL

65. 1900 - Scout Bird reports having one
KIA - with Web Gear at YD 510400. Also
picked up one Destronee who had been
bandaged by a GI at YD 485439 they
released him. JBL

66. 1948 - C co 3/6 3/4 m now moving into
their ambush position this time. JBL

67. 2000 Sit Rep Neg - COMMO Wall. JBL

68. 2002 - A co reports the following line
numbers as follows - 142, 96, 48, 35, 68 -
(2-2) arty 70. (2-2) arty Rto. JBL

67. 2003 - A co reports movement
strength as 114. JBL

68. 2004 - B co report movement
strength as 103. JBL

69. 2005 - B co sent in revised headcount
on the WZAS - they had a total of 07.

Line numbers follow - 86, 67, 105, 13
1/6 medic, 2/6 medic, 2/7 Rto ART. JBL

70. 2020 - B co report they have 1 M-16
combat loss - serial # 926437. JBL

71. 2021 - C co 3/6 m now in position, YD 440422. JBL

72. 2101 C co 3/6 now in position, YD 446416. JBL

DECLASSIFIED
DATE 8-7-84
BY SP-8 JBL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

12. TANC

4 MARCH 1968

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

73. 2100 Sitrep Reg. Commo w/all elements JPRB
74. 2300 " " " " JPRB
75. 2345 Message from Bde - Division S-2 reports that the Marine 3rd Div. says a usually reliable source states the NVA offensive planned for 3 MAR was delayed 24 hours. It will be expected on 4 MAR. Anticipate wide spread artillery interdiction through-out Division area. With this probable action efforts are to be coordinated with attacks in Da Nang area. JPRB
76. 2400 Sitrep Reg. Commo w/all elements JPRB
77. 2400 Journal Closed JPRB
- 78.

DECLASSIFIED
8755-43

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5TH CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
DA 16100

CONFIDENTIAL
7 MARCH 1968

AVDALL-0

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and destroy operations and security missions of their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane

A Co at 0928 hrs made a combat assault to YD476434 to conduct search and destroy operations in area. At 0945 hrs A Co reported receiving automatic weapons fire from the east. At 1000 hrs A Co had one (1) US KIA at YD476434. At 1007 hrs A Co had another US KIA. At 1140 hrs A Co reported three (3) more US KIA's at YD476434. At 1625 hrs A Co had two (2) more KIA's at YD476434. At 1728 hrs A Co was airlifted to YD487418 to prepare for the night.

B Co at 0900 hrs made a combat assault to YD488439 to conduct a search and destroy operations in the area. At 0945 hrs B Co received automatic weapons fire at YD488439. At 1437 hrs B Co reported receiving indirect fire at YD488439, resulting in three (3) US KIA's. At 1615 hrs B Co had four (4) more KIA's at YD488439. At 1645 hrs B Co's 4th plt received eight (8) rds mortar fire in the FOB at YD487418. At 1654 hrs B Co was airlifted back to the FOB at YD48641. B Co had one (1) VC KIA with web gear today at YD486439. B Co also sent in four (4) VC PW's and seven (7) CD's.

C Co (-) continued search and clear operations along Hwy 1. The 1st plt remained in security of the bridges at CP D and CP F and provided mine-clearing security from CP C to CP F on Hwy 1.

D Co remained OPCON to the 2d Bde at LZ Jane

2. Unit Locations: In CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD405416
B Co - YD485416
C Co - YD437428
D Co - LZ Jane

3. Significant Contact: At 0945 hrs A Co and B Co made contact with a well dug in enemy at YD476434. At 1645 hrs B Co's 4th plt received three (3) rds mortar fire in the FOB at YD480418.

4. Enemy Losses: One (1) VC KIA, four (4) VC PW and seven (7) CD's

5. Friendly Losses: Fourteen (14) US KIA's

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT, 5th Cav
LNO

DECLASSIFIED
873543
Auth

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

CONFIDENTIAL

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

5 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001

Journal Opened

JPR

2. 0002

All Locations

2/5 BN CP - LZ JANE

A co - YD 485416 FOB; 2/3 YD 484419 DELTA

B co - YD 485416 FOB; 3 LPT W/IN

100 METERS

C co - YD 434428 FOB; 1/6 YD 460400;

1/6 M - YD 437434; 3/6 YD 446415

AMBUSH; 3/6 M - YD 440422 AMBUSH

D co - OPCON 2ND BDE, LZ JANE

3. 0100

Setup Reg. Cannon w/ all elements

JPR

4. 0200

" " " " " "

JPR

5. 0300

" " " " " "

JPR

6. 0400

" " " " " "

JPR

7. 0500

" " " " " "

JPR

8. 0600

" " " " " "

JPR

9. 0700 - C co 1/6 M now moving out on a mine sweep

JPR

10. 0904 - 1st Lift Aco from YD 486418 to YD 470440 4 units

JPR

11. 0915 - 1st Lift Touchdown at YD 470440 this time

JPR

12. 0920 - 2nd Lift Aco from YD 486418 to YD 470440 5 units

JPR

13. 0926 - 2nd Lift Aco Touchdown at YD 470440 this time

JPR

14. 0931 - 3rd Lift Aco from YD 486418 to YD 470440 4 units

JPR

15. 0936 - 3rd Lift Aco Touchdown YD 470440 this time

JPR

16. 0941 - 4th Lift Aco from YD 486418 to YD 470440 - PR Check

JPR

17. 0945 - 4th Lift Aco at YD 470440 - Lift Complete

JPR

18. (Delayed entry) 0950 - C co 1/6 completed mine sweep 0900, 1/6 M complete 0905.

JPR

19. 1000 - Intelligence Squad delivered to Aco this time

JPR

20. 1015 - B co 1st Lift-off YD 486418 to YD 470440 this time

JPR

21. 1022 - B co 1st Lift Touchdown YD 470440

JPR

22. 1023 - A co reports they have one AK47

JPR

they are now at the south west corner of village

JPR

23. 1026 - B co 2nd Lift returns to YD 470440

JPR

DECLASSIFIED
DATE 8/3/54

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

H.2. J. J. J. 5 MARCH 1968

- | ITEM NO. | TIME | MESSAGE | ACTION TAKEN | INT |
|----------|------|--|--------------|----------|
| 24. | 1030 | Bco 2 nd Lt Touchdown 90470440 this time | | J. J. J. |
| 25. | 1036 | Bco 3 rd Lt Enroute 90470440 this time | | J. J. J. |
| 26. | 1042 | Bco 3 rd Lt Touchdown 90470440 the time | | J. J. J. |
| 27. | 1045 | Aco 3 rd reports one (1) NVA/KIA at Vic 90476435, he had web gear and on SKS, also 2 nd element found one (1) NVA/KIA. his head was cut off - | | J. J. J. |
| 28. | 1046 | Bco 4 th left off this time P2 clear | | J. J. J. |
| 29. | 1052 | Bco 4 th left Touchdown - this time | | J. J. J. |
| 30. | 1104 | Aco - reports finding one (1) NVA KIA, also RPD Machine gun, Vic 90476435 | | J. J. J. |
| 31. | 1134 | Aco reports (1) NVA/KIA reported earlier (ref Item 30) had gunshot wounds believed to have been killed by Aco 4 th last night. also a co 3 rd reports finding 2 entrenching tools and 300 round AK-47 ammo, 90476435 | | J. J. J. |
| 32. | 1140 | Aco 3 rd reports finding 1 NVA pack 5 rounds BPD, 1 NVA canteen, 1 Book - believed to be Chemistry Book, 1 NVA web belt, 1 Flashlight all found in vicinity of 90476435 | | J. J. J. |
| 33. | 1220 | Bco is on line and moving to the North east at this time, Vic 480437 | | J. J. J. |
| 34. | 1221 | Aco will be held as a ready reaction force | | J. J. J. |
| 35. | 1230 | Bco repr they have 11 (eleven) detainees. They will turn these over to the Vietnamese intelligence squad 90482437 | | J. J. J. |
| 36. | 1232 | Aco repr 1 pack of rice and 1 detainee picked up at 90479436 Female | | J. J. J. |
| 37. | 1249 | Bco repr they are continuing their attack to the North East Vic 90482437 | | J. J. J. |
| 38. | 1304 | Bco reports they had 12 Detainees instead of 11. There are 7 Female & 5 male, only one of the males is military age. All have been Classified T.C. | | J. J. J. |

DECLASSIFIED 8735-41

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

L2. NAME

5 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

39. B07- A Co Reports the Serial number on weapons captured so far - (1) One SKS - #10086486 - Good Cond., (1) AK-47 #7340093 - Broken Stock, but operable, (1) RPD Machine Gun #221013 Fair shape.
40. 1326 - B Co reports finding 2 AK-47 Magazines, 75 rounds AK47-Ammos, 120# Rice - Destroyed, Vicinity of YD 481437.
41. 1332 - C Co 3/4 moving out on recon for their night ambush.
42. 1340 - A Co reports the following finding Vicinity YD 473435. 2 AK-47 Mag. 4 Ammos, 2 Chu-com Grenades, 30 loose AK-47 Rounds, 1 NVA Uniform with web belt, 1 SKS Rifle Serial #44788 Excellent Condition.
43. 1345 - B Co reports finding at YD 481437 1 - US Type M-26 Grenade.
44. 1401 - B Co reports finding the following items in a bunker that was hit by artillery - (2) NVA/KIA, 1 Pack w/ clothing, 2° documents, they destroyed the clothing and will send in ~~the~~ documents tonight Vicinity YD 481437.
45. 1435 - B Co reports finding a tunnel entrance at YD 478437. They are going to blow the entrance.
46. 1511 - B Co repr that the M-16 combat loss (Ref. March 4 Item #70) has been recovered.
47. 1540 - B Co repr they have found 1 Claymore mine. The EOD team will blow in place. Loc YD 483436.
48. 1555 - Med Evac requested for 1 person with a temp of 105° at LZ Jave from 2nd Bde. Med. Evac 451 enroute.

DECLASSIFIED
873543

TC

S-2/3 Section

LZ VANE 5 MARCH 1968

INT

49. 1605 - Med-Evac complete JPB/RB
50. 1742 - B co repr the ARVN Intelligence Squad Dog team and 2 detainees have been extracted from his location. JPB/RB.
~~SE~~ Detainees were picked up at 1530 Loc YD 484447 and are VC suspects.
51. 1816 Aco and Bco repr all elements have closed FOB. Loc YD 473438. JPB/RB.
52. 1917 - All locations given to brigade JPB/RB.
53. 1954 - C co repr its 7/6 and 3/6 moving towards ambush locations at their time JPB.
54- 2000 - Sitrep Neg Commo w/all elements JPB/RB
55- 2017 - B co repr its ~~deta~~_{Ambush} it moving at their time. JPB.
56- 2124 - AC has 76 M-16 out at Chen Lai - JPB
57- 2125 - CG for have been turned into Ha-Lay Dist. JPB
58 2200 - Set Rep neg comms w/all ele. - JPB
59. 2210 - Base usually Reliable Sources says an unk size enemy force will be in 1500 meters of YD 464413 Located Late Afternoon - JPB
60. 2300 Set Rep neg comms w/all ele. - JPB
61. 2400 " " " " " " JPB
2400 Journal Closed ———— JPB

DECLASSIFIED
873547

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

CONFIDENTIAL
5 MARCH 1968

AVDAIL-0

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn. 5th Cav continue search and destroy operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co at 0904 hrs made a combat assault to YD470440 to conduct search and destroy operations in area. At 1023 hrs A Co found one (1) AK-47, at YD477436. At 1045hrs A Co killed one (1) NVA with SKS and found another NVA KIA vic at YD476435. At 1104 hrs A Co found one (1) NVA KIA and one (1) RPD machinegun, two (2) entrenching tools and three hundred (300) rounds of AK-47 ammo at YD476435. At 1140 hrs A Co found one (1) NVA pouch, five (5) B-40 rocket rounds, one (1) NVA canteen, one (1) book, one (1) NVA web belt and one (1) flashlight at YD476435. At 1232 hrs A Co picked up one (1) detainee (female) and one (1) pack of rice at YD 479436. At 1340 hrs A Co found two (2) AK-47 magazines, ninety (90) rounds of AK-47 ammo, one (1) NVA uniform with web belt and one (1) SKS rifle.

B Co at 1015 hrs was airlifted to YD470440 to conduct search and destroy operations in area. At 1230 hrs B Co picked up twelve (12) detainees classified as IC. At 1326 hrs B Co found two (2) AK-47 magazines, seventy-five rounds of AK-47 ammo, one hundred and twenty (120) pounds of rice at YD473435. At 1345hrs B Co found one (1) US M-26 grenade, three (3) NVA KIA by artillery, one (1) pack with clothing and two (2) inches of documents vic YD481437. At 1520 hrs B Co picked up two (2) detainees vic YD484447.

C Co (-) continued search and clear operations along highway 1. The first platoon continued to secure the bridges at CP D and CP F and provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F.

D Co remained OPCOM to the 2d Bde at LZ Jane.

2. Unit locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD473448

B Co - YD473448

C Co - YD439431 1st platoon - Bridges at CP D and CP F

D Co - LZ Jane

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: six (6) NVA KIA (three (3) by artillery), thirteen (13) detainees, one (1) AK-47, two (2) SKS rifle, one (1) RPD machinegun, one (1) M-26grenade, four hundred and sixty-five (465) rounds of AK-47 ammo, five (5) B-40 rockets, four (4) AK-47 magazines, one hundred and twenty (120) pounds of rice and two (2) inches of documents.

5. Friendly Losses: None

CONFIDENTIAL
Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT 5th Cav
LNO

DECLASSIFIED
873548

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

LZ June 6 Mar '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

6 March 68

1. 0001 Journal Opens
2. 0002 BK. CP. LZ June
AC. FOB (YD 473438) 3/4 Ambush (YD 475437)
BC. FOB (YD 473438) 3/4 Ambush (YD 466443)
CC. FOB (YD 439431) 1/2 3/4 M (YD 460400) (YD 437434)
3/4 3/4 M (YD 460419) (YD 456408) Ambush 3/4 3/4 M
(YD 440422) (YD 438427) Ambush
AC. Opcom R ^{near} Brigade
3. 0100 Set up new Comm. w/ all elements
4. 0200 " " " " " " " " J. Bl. R. E. J.
5. 0300 " " " " " " " " J. Bl. R. E. J.
6. 0400 " " " " " " " " J. Bl. R. E. J.
7. 0500 " " " " " " " " J. Bl. R. E. J.
8. 0600 " " " " " " " " J. Bl. R. E. J.
9. 0602 A Co's ambush has closed the J. Bl. R. E. J.
FOB at this time.
10. 0700 C Co's 1st platoon is now moving J. Bl. R. E. J.
out on their mine sweep operation.
11. 0717 C Co's 3rd platoon ambush has now J. Bl. R. E. J.
closed the FOB.
12. 0805 A Co has found a few punger J. Bl. R. E. J.
pits covered up that were not
covered yesterday, also found 3
spider holes that were slept in
last night. YD 474438.
13. 0830 C Co's 10 M has completed their J. Bl. R. E. J.
mine sweep.
14. 0840 A Co has found 7 fairly fresh
bunkers. They were all 2 ft by 2 ft
by 3 ft deep with 18 inches of
overhead cover. They have all
been destroyed. YD 483443

DECLASSIFIED
873543

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ5 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

12 June 6 Mar '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

15. 0845 Message from Division C.O.: J.A.B. C'REF
There will be no swimming or
bathing in the nude near highways
or public places. The minimum
to be worn is shorts, this is
effective immediately.
16. 0904 - Bco 1st LIFT FROM 4D 476440 enroute
to 4D 486455 this time J.H.K.
17. 0905 - Message from division HQ.
Rice is in short supply in this
area. No rice will be destroyed.
Evacuation of Rice will reduce
purchase of same. J.H.K.
18. 0911 - Bco 1st Touchdown - 12 Green J.H.K.
19. 0917 - Bco 2nd LIFT TO 4D 486455 this time J.H.K.
20. 0919 - Bco 2nd LIFT Touchdown - 4D 486455 J.H.K.
21. 0924 - Bco 3rd LIFT to 4D 486455 this time J.H.K.
22. 0929 - Bco 3rd LIFT Touchdown 4D 486455 this time J.H.K.
23. 0931 - Bco 4th LIFT - 1st PL Check 4D 470440 J.H.K.
24. 0933 - Bco 4th LIFT Touchdown this time J.H.K.
25. 0945 - A and Bco have received their intelligence
squads. J.H.K.
26. (Delayed entry) 0950 - C.O. 1/6 completes
mine sweep at 0905, 1/6m complete
mine sweep 0910. J.H.K.
27. 1025 - Bco has now entered Village located
Vico 4D 496450, neg. resistance. J.H.K.
28. 1055 - Bco reports finding a NON Flag
Vicinity 4D 491447 - they destroyed it. It
was a paper type flag. J.H.K.
29. 1106 - Aco reports finding one Chi. com.
grenade at 4D 489447. J.H.K.
30. 1116 - Bco reports finding quantities
of rice Vicinity of 491447. J.H.K.

DECLASSIFIED
87354

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

31. 1155- Bco Reports That they have (1) one
FEMALE VC. , Vic YD 493 443. JBL Jm
32. 1200- Cco- 3/4 (-) now closed at Hai bang JBL Jm
33. 1255- Cco- 3/4 (-) now providing security for
a Lee-Bee Van at YD 417 478 JBL Jm
34. 1302 Aco reports finding (1) one 350
pound gasoline engine and 5000 pounds
of Rice, underneath the floor of a Church
Vicinity YD 493 448 JBL Jm
- 35- 1320- Aco reports finding 38 round
M-60 ammo, Vic YD 493 448 JBL Jm
36. 1330 Bco Reports Finding (1) one
gasoline engine, Vic YD 493 448 JBL Jm
37. 1335- Bco requested 100 sand bags
and a sling to get rice out JBL Jm
38. 1355- Bco reports that they have
two Detainees well hidden on Log Bud.
Vicinity YD 493 448 JBL Jm
39. 1407 B Co Reports receiving one
round sniper fire from the east
of their position, YD 493 448, across the river.
they had negative casualties JBL Jm
40. 1441 Bco reports receiving two more
round sniper fire from the
same location across the river, Bco's
location, YD 493 448. Neg. casualties JBL Jm
- 41- 1457- Bco reports they have 80 bags
of rice, approx 80 pounds in each, YD 493 448 JBL Jm
42. 1516- Location turned into Pde JBL Jm
43. 1530- B co repr 30 bags rice picked
up at YD 493 448. JBL Jm
44. 1617- B co repr one sling of 20 bags
of rice picked up at YD 493 448. The 2
gasoline engine (Ref # 34 and 36) were
destroyed JBL Jm

DECLASSIFIED
8725-41

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION LOCATION
HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO. TIME MESSAGE ACTION TAKEN INT

45. 1622 - B co rep 20 more bag & rice
picked up at YD 493448. Total number
of bag 20 with 80 lb per bag approx J Bde/PB
46. 1726 - B co rep they have closed the
FOB Loc YD 487454 J Bde/PB
47. 1900 - Sitrep neg. Comm w/ all elements.
All locations turned in to Bde J Bde/PB
48. 2000 - Sitrep neg. Comm w/ all elements J Bde/PB
49. 2018 - C co rep its 2nd plat ambush
is now in location for the night
Loc YD 468383 J Bde/PB
50. 2100 Set Rep neg commo w/ all ele - J Bde/PB
51. 2200 " " " " " " " " J Bde/PB
52. 2210 - D Co who is upon to Brigade, reported to Brigade
that their Co was receiving M-79 rounds
from inside the perimeter. Brigade checked
on this and had it turned off neg cause J Bde/PB
53. 2300 Set Rep neg commo w/ all ele - J Bde/PB
54. 2400 " " " " " " " " J Bde/PB
55. 2400 Journal Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

CONFIDENTIAL
6 MARCH 1968

AVLALB-0

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continues search and destroy operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and destroy operations to the northeast from their FOB at YD473438. At 1106 hrs A Co found one (1) chicom grenade at YD489447. At 1302 hrs A Co found one (1) three hundred and fifty (350) pound gasoline engine and five thousand (5000) pounds of rice at YD493448, underneath the floor of a church. At 1320 hrs A Co found thirty-eight (38) rounds of M-60 ammo at YD493448. The engine was destroyed and the rice evacuated to Hai Lang District Hqs.

B Co at 0911 hrs made a combat assault to YD486455 to conduct search and destroy operations in area. At 1055 hrs B Co found a NVA flag at YD491447 made out of paper. At 1116 hrs B Co found two thousand (2000) pounds of rice at YD491447, which was evacuated to Hai Lang District Hqs. At 1155 hrs B Co picked up one (1) detainee at YD493443, classified as VC. At 1330 hrs B Co found one (1) large gasoline engine at YD494448, the engine was destroyed. At 1355 hrs B Co picked up two (2) detainees at YD493448 that were classified as IC. At 1407 hrs B Co received one (1) round of sniper fire from the east at YD493448. At 1441 hrs B Co received two (2) more sniper rounds.

C Co continued security of bridges at CP D and CP F and provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F on highway 1. At 1200 hrs C Co 3rd platoon relieved the 1st of the fifth Cav element at Hai Lang District Hqs. C Co (-) continued search and clear operations along highway 1.

D Co remained OPCON to the 2d Bde as base defense at LZ Jane.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD487454

B Co - YD487454

C Co(-) - YD437454 1st platoon - Bridges at CP D and CP F
3rd platoon - Hai Lang District Hqs

D Co - LZ Jane

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: One (1) VC PW, Thirty-eight (38) rounds M-60 ammo, seven thousand (7000) pounds of rice, one (1) chicom grenade and two (2) large gasoline engines - 2 detainees (IC)

5. Friendly Losses: None

CONFIDENTIAL

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT 5th CAV
LNO

DECLASSIFIED
873548

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

12 June

7 March 68

1. 0001 Journal Opens
2. 0002 AC (YD 487454) (FOR)
RC (YD 487454) (FOR)
" (1 LP w/in 100 meters)
CC (YD 437434) (FOR)
CC 1/6 M (YD 460400) (YD 437434)
CC 1/6 (YD 468383)
CC 3/6 Hia Lang Dist. HQ.
DCs Operon 2nd Brigade.
3. 0100 Set Rep neg comm w/all elem - J. Bl. Rg.
4. 0200 " " " " " " " " - J. Bl. Rg.
5. 0300 " " " " " " " " - J. Bl. Rg.
6. 0301 - CC 3/6 at Hia Lang Dist. say the Vietnamese are getting mortared about 1 or 2 clicks to the west. - J. Bl. Rg.
7. 0315 CC's 3/6 say the Vietnamese are at YD 404483, they believe there is a reinforced NVA company about 1000 meters to the west. The French have received 16 82 m. m. rounds and have pulled back and are engaging the enemy with their mortars. J. Bl. Rg.
8. 0400 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J. Bl. Rg.
9. 0500 " " " " " " " " J. Bl. Rg.
10. 0600 " " " " " " " " J. Bl. Rg.
11. 0700 CC's 1st platoon is moving out on their mine sweep operation at this time. J. Bl. Rg.
12. 0840 CC 1/6 M element has now completed their part of the mine sweep and is now moving back to the north bridge. J. Bl. Rg.
13. 0845 AC's moving out at this time. J. Bl. Rg.
14. 0905 CC 1/6 (-) has completed their mine sweep. J. Bl. Rg.
15. 0945 - CC 1/6 M back on bridge. J. Bl. Rg.
16. 0000 - AC reports finding a Anti Aircraft position.

DECLASSIFIED
8735-431

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQs 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 7 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

16. (Cont'd) - That looked it had been used recently. Vic 90 495455 JBL/SM
17. 1002 - Aco reports finding one M-26 - frag., 40495455 JBL/SM
18. 1015 - Aco reports finding 04 New 57mm Recoilless Rounds, still in canister in a trench along the River, Vic 90495453 JBL/SM
19. 1130 - Bco 1st left enroute from 90 487454 to L2 TANE JBL/SM
20. 1135 - Bco 1st left Touchdown L2 Tane JBL/SM
21. 1143 - Bco 2nd left from 90 487454 to L2 Jone JBL/SM
22. 1148 - Bco 2nd left Touchdown L2 Tane JBL/SM
23. 1154 - Bco 3rd left from 90 487454 to L2 Jone JBL/SM
24. 1202 - Bco 3rd Touchdown L2 Tane this time JBL/SM
25. 1203 - Bco 4th left off from 90 487454 to L2 Jone JBL/SM
26. 1210 - Bco 4th left Touchdown L2 Jone also complete JBL/SM
27. (Delayed Entry) 1151 - Aco reports engaging (2) NVA/VC - they believe they dropped one. Vic: 90 503466 JBL/SM
28. 1232 - Dco 1st left OFF L2 TANE This time JBL/SM
29. 1250 - Dco 1st left Touchdown 90 501499 JBL/SM
30. 1305 - Dco 2nd left OFF L2 TANE This time JBL/SM
31. 1325 - Dco 2nd left Touchdown 90 509464 This time JBL/SM
32. 1345 - Dco 3rd left OFF L2 TANE This time JBL/SM
33. 1349 - Dco 3rd left Touchdown 90 522468 JBL/SM
34. 1403 - Dco 4th left OFF L2 TANE This time JBL/SM
35. 1410 - Dco 4th left Touchdown - 90 516460 JBL/SM
36. 1420 - Message from Brigade - Hold on to all we captured. Do not turn over to Hai Lang Dist HQ. Run over to log Pod and report it to Brigade JBL/SM
37. 1421 - Dco report having one NVA/PW captured. Vic 90 522468 JBL/SM
38. 1422 - Dco reports they have one NVA/PW also AK-47, Vic 90 522468 JBL/SM

DECLASSIFIED
87354

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

L2 TANC

7 MARCH 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

39. 1439 - Dco reports the previous reported
NVA/PW ~~WIA~~ now KIA J/K
40. 1445 - ARA - is now medicating the
NVA/PW WIA TO L2 EVANS J/K
41. 1450 - Dco reports (1) one NVA/KIA
location. YD 516468 J/K
42. 1500 - Aco repr they are moving NE to
get in position to attack SE. Loc
Vic: 514473. J/K
43. Delayed Entry - 1456 - C Co CP closed Hai Lang
Dist headquarters. J/K
- 43 1528. Locations turned into Bde J/K
44. 1530 - D Co repr receiving fire from 2
sides. Loc: YD 516470 and YD 515473.
Neg. casualties. J/K
45. 1542 - Aco repr its 4th plat left off
from YD 487454 enroute to YD 510465 J/K
46. 1543 - Aco repr touch down of 4th plat at
YD 510465. 3 + 3. LT. green J/K
47. 1601 - Dco repr its 2nd plat has 7 military,
7 detainees age detainees and has found clip
from an SKS. Loc YD 510465. J/K
48. 1602 - Aco has found 1 M-76 grenade and
1 document full of documents. YD 514473 J/K
49. 1614 - Dco repr that the NVA/PW WIA (Ref item
40) was wearing civilian clothes
In his wallet he had a picture
of himself in white uniform with
shoulder tabs with red back-
ground with 3 stars or 3 discs
YD 517468 J/K
50. 1430 - Dco repr they have 3 elderly, under
detainees, 11 females and 11 children
detainees. Some will be sent in, some
released depending on interpreter Vic YD 510465 J/K

DECLASSIFIED
8735-41
AUTHORITY

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

7 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

51. 1720 CCo Reports a Intel Report from Hai Lang Dist., 5 March 68 - Loc YD 334416 a suspected Loc of 18B, NVA Regiment. Armed with (15) flame-throwers (3) 82 MM M (5) B 40 Rock (5) B 42 Rockets, mission to attack Hai Lang Dist. & LZ Jane. B/I

52. 1730 - HCo Request a Med E Vac for (3) Vietnamese Children with wounds & 1 Mommason going along with med E Vac. Loc (YD 517468).

Med E Vac 451 is going in

53. 1740 - D Co repr in 2nd platoon lost one VC/KIA Loc YD 514467

54. 1759 - A Co repr Med E vac complete

55. 1823 - A Co repr all elements have closed the FOB YD 510465.

56. 1824 - A Co repr intel squad from Macchi Phong Dien arrived their loc YD 570465

57. 1900 - Striping Comm w/ all elements

58. 2024 - D Co repr the AK 47 SN 10087625 Loc YD 522418.

59. Delayed Entry - 1947 - D Co sent in 2 detainees

2 detainees on CC. Captured in bunker Loc YD 516472. Intel Sp returned to Phong Dien Dist.

60. 2150 - Striping Comm w/ all elements

61. 2200

62. 2300

63. 2400

2400 Journal Closed

50a. Delayed entry 1715 - CoA reports 9 Male & 1 Female Detainees. They were converted to LZ Jane by log bird.

10 detainees

DECLASSIFIED
873546

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

CONFIDENTIAL
7 MAR 68

AVDALE-0

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 1st Bn, 5th Cav continue search and destroy operations and security missions in ~~this~~ assigned AO.

The Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and destroy operations to the northeast from their FOB at YD487454. At 1002 hrs A Co found one (1) M-26 frag grenade at YD495455. At 1015 hrs A Co found four (4) 57mm recoilless rounds still in canisters in a trench at YD495453. At 1151 hrs A Co engaged two (2) NVA/VC with small arms with negative findings. At 1542 hrs A Co fourth platoon was airlifted to A Co (-) location at YD510465. At 1602 hours A Co found one (1) document case full of documents at YD514473. At 1715 hrs A Co picked up one (1) female and nine (9) male detainees, who were returned to LZ Jane on Log bird. At 1804 hrs Phong Dien District Intelligence squad arrived in FOB to assist in classification of A Co detainees.

B Co at 1135 hrs was airlifted to LZ Jane to relieve D Co of their sector of the perimeter and went OPCON to the 2d Bde.

C Co continued security of the bridges at CP D and CP F and provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F on highway 1. C Co (-) secured Hai Lang District Hqs and conducted search and clear operations along highway 1.

D Co at 1232 hrs after being relieved by B Co made a combat assault into multiple LZ's vic: YD509464, YD522468 and YD516470. At 1421 hrs D Co had one (1) PW WIA who died at YD522468. At 1432 hrs D Co had one (1) PW with AK-47 at YD522468. At 1450 hrs D Co killed one (1) VC at YD516468. At 1530 hrs D Co began receiving small arms fire from YD516470 and YD515473 with negative casualties. At 1601 hrs D Co picked up eleven (11) detainees and three (3) clips at YD510465. At 1740 hrs D Co 2d platoon had two (2) NVA KIA at YD514467. At 1940 hrs D Co reported that the charlie charlie returned to LZ Jane with two (2) detainees who were taken from a bunker at YD516472.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD510465

B Co - LZ Jane

C Co (-) - Hai Lang District Hqs 1st platoon - bridges at CP D and CP F.

D Co - YD510465

3. Significant Contacts: A Co and D Co received sniper fire from 1325 hrs from the villages at YD514470 and YD520470 until 1740 hrs.

4. Enemy Losses: Two (2) NVA KIA, ^{two} (2) VC KIA, one (1) NVA PW, ~~one (1) VC PW~~, twenty-three (23) detainees, one (1) AK-47, two (2) M-26 hand-grenades, four (4) 57mm recoilless rounds and three (3) inches of documents.

5. Friendly Losses: None

DECLASSIFIED
8735-431

AVDATE-0

7 MARCH 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

CONFIDENTIAL

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT, 5th Cav
LNO

DECLASSIFIED
AUTHORITY 872543

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 TAKEN - 8 March 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT.

LZ Jane

8 March 68

1. 0001 BN-CP LZ Jane

ACo (YD 510465) FOB

ACo 1/1 Ambush YD 510464

BCo LZ Jane upon 2nd Bridge

CCo Ha Lang Dist. Headquarters

CCo 1/6 3/4 M (YD 460400) (YD 437434)

CCo 1/6 3/4 M (YD 446415) YD 448413 Ambush

CCo 3/6 Ha Lang Dist. HQ

DCo (YD 510465) FOB

DCo 1/6 LP within 100 meters of FOB.

A&D,

2. 0055- Bde has I.R. from 101st Air Borne, received

message from 17 Interrogation concerning

enemy in Ambush, NVA Loc SIEU-DUEN

hamlets YD 511456, Info obtained from 17 Interrogation

Came from a PW, PW says that he was told

by NVA, Americans would make a sweep

through this hamlet on 8 March, NVA have

built pump drops & pits in & around the

hamlet, PW had a electrical detector on him,

yesterday 100 NVA were in SIEU-DUEN

hamlet, 70 left this morning, Destination unk

follow up. ~~0000~~ ~~some~~ day 8 time 0030 March 68

70 NVA went to Loc of PHO-TRACH #137

Loc YD 508428 & YD 518431, they are digging

in and laying mines, they have (4)

60mm with lots of ammo AK47, auto

Rifles, St. S, and (2) frags per man.

the 30 men that stayed at SIEU-DUEN

hamlet have been there a week now - Staff

3. 0100 - Set Rep req commo w/all ile

Staff

4. 0105 - R/L Item #2, they the NVA also have actual Charges

that look like bars of soap

5. 0200 Set Rep req commo w/all ile

Staff

DECLASSIFIED
873543

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 8 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 6 0230 - BN CO. Called and the NCS man was not
hear, the Arty RTO answered the call.
BN CO. said that the NCS men will not
leave the radio to wake up his relatives.
- 7 0300 Set Rip req commo w/all ele - J.B.R.
- 8 0400 " " " " " " J.B.R.
- 9 0500 " " " " " " J.B.R.
- 10 0600 " " " " " " J.B.R.
- 11 0657 A Co's ambush has now closed the
FOB. J.B.R.
- 12 0700 C Co's 16 element is now beginning
their mine sweep. J.B.R.
- 13 0859 - A Co 3/6 moving west at this time,
2/6 element moving east, from 4D510465 J.B.R.
- 14 0924 - C Co 1/6 and 1/6m have completed
mine sweeps J.B.R.
- 15 1024 - D Co moving at this time, North East
From 4D 510465 J.B.R.
- 16 1032 1st lift off, 5 sorties from 4D510465 to 460400 J.B.R.
- 17 1045 1st lift Touchdown 4D 460400 This time J.B.R.
- 18 1054 2nd lift, 4 sorties from 4D510465 to 4D 473434 This
time 1 sortie from 4D510465 to 4D 460400 J.B.R.
- 19 1100 1st lift Touchdown 4D 460400 1 complete J.B.R.
- 20 1101 2nd lift Touchdown 4D 473434 This time 1 J.B.R.
- 21 1114 3rd lift - 4 sorties from 4D 510465 enroute to 4D 473434 This time,
1 sortie from 4D 510465 enroute to 4D 473434 J.B.R.
- 22 1124 3rd lift Touchdown, 3 sorties, Hai Lang this time. J.B.R.
- 23 1133 3rd lift, 2 sorties, Touchdown 4D 473434 this time J.B.R.
- 24 1134 4th lift, 3 sorties, from 4D510456 - P2 clear enroute
to Hai Lang J.B.R.
- 25 1140 - 4th lift, 3 sorties, Touchdown, Hai Lang - A Co Complete J.B.R.
- 26 1215 - D Co located at 4D 507458 - 4/6 remaining
at this location 1/6, 2/6, HQ moving to South West J.B.R.

DECLASSIFIED
DATE 8/25/96
BY SP-6

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LOCATION

FROM

TO

12 JUNE 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

27. 1232- C co repr lift off from Hai Lang
Dist HQ Enroute YD 515426 *Bde PRB*
28. 1244- C co 1st lift touch down YD 515426
LT Green. *Bde PRB*
29. 1252- Message from Bde At Poc YD 365440
1 CH-47 dropped a Conex filled with
medical supplies. C co is to be diverted
and is to secure. *PRB*
- Cco 30. 1309 2nd lift. From ~~the~~ ^{YD 460400} Touchdown YD 365440 *1/6*
- Cco 31. 1319 3rd lift-off from YD 460400 to YD 365440 *1/6*
- Cco 32. 1323 4th lift Touchdown YD 365440 *1/6*
- Cco 33. 1332 5th lift from YD 437434 enroute to YD 365440 *1/6*
- Cco 34. 1343 6th lift touchdown YD 365440 this time *1/6*
- Cco 35. 1402 5th lift from YD 515426 enroute YD 365440 *1/6*
36. 1402 - 5th lift Touchdown YD 365440 Cco Complete *1/6*
37. 1413- D co reports finding 200 pounds
rice in a temple, vic YD 512453, will
be sent in on a log bird to ~~PRB~~
2/5th Log Pad *PRB*
38. 1415- 2 Brigade informs this station that
they will change their unsecure push
from 46.25 to 67.30, effective 081000 *1/6*
39. 1420 D co reports finding one 8 cyl.
engine, not operable, vic: YD 512448 *1/6*
40. 1445- Cco 3/6 moving to west and 1/6
moving to the east from YD 364444 *1/6*
41. 1446- Cco report the following items seen
the downed cones containers, one Heavy Duty
engine, various chains, 3 box sundries, some
pouches, 1 safe, 1 Broken battle jar and
some beer. *1/6*
42. 1517- Location turned into Bde *Bde PRB*
43. 1539- D co repr the intell squad has
interrogated detainees. Results: 2 VC who
be sent in on log bird. YD 512453 *Bde PRB*

DECLASSIFIED
872545

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

17 JUNE

8 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

44. 1619 - A co 2nd platoon requests Med-Evac for 1 VN person with WP burn over 50% of body. Villagers say NVA did it. Med Evac 928 going in. Loc YD 460400. *fboe fPB*
45. 1623 - C co repr its 3rd and 4th platoons have closed the FOB. Loc YD 358445. *fboe fPB*
46. 1635 - D co repr they ~~the~~ have closed the FOB. Loc YD 510464. *fboe fPB*
47. 1640 - A co 2nd platoon repr Med-Evac complete. *fboe fPB*
48. 1755 - A co repr an intelligence rep from Aoi Lang - DATE: 8 MARCH - 1 NVA regiment reinforced by C 10 sapper company moved from Aoi Phw Loc YD 345492 to My Chanh Loc YD 460400. Mission to attack Aoi Lang Dist HQ, bridges, and villages of Aoi My Chanh and Cap Thong Xa. Rating F/3. *fboe fPB*
49. 1720 - C Co Reports the Conep at his Loc YD 365440 was picked up by (CH 41) and enroute to (FSE) at LZ Jane. *fboe fPB*
50. 1730 - Bde - Intelligence Report from Dist Chief of PHONG-DIEN ~~at~~ Rest. 06 March 68 a squad of VC moved on 7 March from YD 6034 to YD 5634 & 5734 the VC exploded mines. Bury trap in area B/3 also a large bunker or secret cache at YD 496373 is used as a storage of explosives for the disruption of along highway #1. *JRhl*
51. 1743 - C co repr all elements have closed the FOB. Loc YD 358445. One reinforced squad from 1st platoon is in ambush at YD 364444. *fboe fPB*

DECLASSIFIED 8/25/49

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

52. 1813 - Magic word sent out to A, C and D co. fRB
53. 1921 - Location turned into Bde fBde/fRB
54. 1956 - New 2nd Bde frequency passed on to A, C and D co. fRB
55. 7001 - B co repr 4 or 5 incoming mortar rounds from the East. fBde/fRB
56. 7003 - C co repr muzzle flasher at a direction of 2700 Range 3500-4000 meters fBde
57. 7008 - D co repr muzzle flasher at a direction of 2300 Range 1500-7000 meters D co loc YD 510464 fRB
58. 7009 - A co repr its delta is in position for the night Loc YD 451411
59. 7009 - 7/5 Am 5-4 repr they are in position
60. 7029 - D co repr its delta is in position Loc YD 509464
61. 2100 - Set Rep req commo w/all ele - fJIC
62. 2158 - Ref to Conesp that Ch had to secure, Ch Co. says there were no classified material in the Conesp, there was a safe but it was not opened, also there was some men out to take inventory of Conesp with neg Santa fJIC
63. 2200 - Set Rep req commo w/all ele - fJIC
64. 2300 - AB 3/6 called and said that a Vietnamese major said that at Loc (YD 440387) 390446386 or a possible (2) PHAT of NVH/VC who plan to attack A 3/6 at South Bridge Loc YD 460400. they plan to put Arty in if clear fJIC
65. 2300 - Set Rep req commo w/all ele - fBde
66. 2300 - Delayed entry the Alert was called off a fJIC
67. 2335 - Delayed entry at 2300 Unit returned into fJIC
68. 2400 - Set Rep req commo w/all ele - fBde
69. 2400 - Journal Closed -

DECLASSIFIED 87354

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

CONFIDENTIAL

AVD:IA-0

8 MARCH 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continue search and destroy operations and security of ~~Zone~~ assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co at 1030 hrs was airlifted to relieve C Co of the bridges at CP D and CP F, security of Hai Lang District Hqs and security of highway 1 within the 2d Bn, 5th Cav AO.

B Co remained OPCON to the 2d Bde at LZ Jane.

C Co provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F on highway 1. At 1232 hours C Co started a combat assault and had one (1) platoon on the ground at YD515426. At 1244 hrs Bde issued a change of mission for C Co to secure a conex container, dropped at YD365440. At 1412 hrs C Co had been completely airlifted and had full security around the conex container.

D Co continued search and destroy operation to the southeast. At 1415 hrs D Co found two hundred (200) pounds of rice at YD512453 and distributed the rice among the villagers. At 1420 hrs D Co found one (1) eight cylinder gasoline engine not operable at YD512448. At 1539 hrs D Co picked up two (2) detainees at YD512453 with the assistance from the Intelligence Squad from Phong Dien District.

2. Significant Contacts: None

3. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co(-) - Hai Lang District Hqs 1st platoon - YD436434
2d platoon - YD460400

B Co - LZ Jane

C Co - YD358445

D Co-- YD510465

4. Enemy Losses: One (1) eight cylinder engine, two hundred (200) pounds of rice and two (2) detainees.

5. Friendly Losses: None

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1 LT 5th Cav
LNO

DECLASSIFIED
8735-41

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ Jane 9 March 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

LZ Jane

9 March 68

1. 0001 Journal Open
2. 0002 BN CP LZ Jane
 - AC Hi Tang Dist HQ
 - A 1/6 (YD 437434) L.P. (YD 433431)
 - A 7/6 (YD 460400) L.P. (YD 451411)
 - A 3/6 Hi Tang Dist HQ
 - A 7/6 (YD 437434) (YD 460400)
 - BC LZ Jane
 - CC (YD 358445) FOB
 - CC 1/6 YD 364444 Ambush
 - DC (YD 510464) FOB
 - DC 7/6 (YD 509464) L.P.
3. 0100 - Set up neg commo w/ all el - J. Bl. R.E.
4. 0200 - " " " " " " " " - J. Bl. R.E.
5. 0300 " " " " " " " " - J. Bl. R.E.
6. 0400 " " " " " " " " - J. Bl. R.E.
7. 0445 D Co's L.P. has now closed their FOB. J. R.E.
8. 0500 Setup negative, commo w/ all elements. J. Bl. R.E.
9. 0600 " " " " " " " " - J. Bl. R.E.
10. 0615 C Co's ambush closed the FOB at this time. J. R.E.
11. 0652 A Co's mine sweep is now starting. J. Bl. R.E.
12. 0727 C Co's 1st lift now enroute from J. R.E.
 - YD 360440 to YD 510426.
13. 0803 C Co's 1st lift touched down at J. Bl.
 - YD 510426 at this time, LZ green. R.E.
14. 0812 C Co's 2nd lift now enroute from J. R.E.
 - YD 360440 to YD 510426.
15. 0822 C Co's 2nd lift touched down at J. R.E.
 - YD 510426 at this time.
16. 0832 C Co's last lift now enroute from J. R.E.
 - YD 360440 to YD 510426, LZ clear

DECLASSIFIED
8735-101

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 9 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

17. 0841 Cco has now closed YD 510426. J.B.L. 1281
18. 0908 - Pick up of Intell. Squad, now enroute to Dco, Vic: 510465 J.B.L.
19. 0915. Dco received their Intell Squad this time at 50510465 J.B.L.
20. 0921 - Pick up of Intell. Squad, now enroute to Cco, Vic 50510424 J.B.L.
21. 0931 - Cco received Intell. Squad this time J.B.L.
22. (Delayed Intq) 0933 - Aco 1/6 has now completed their portion of mine sweep J.B.L.
23. 0940 - Dco reports Intell Squad picked up one VC, Vic. 50509468 J.B.L.
24. 0940 - Aco reports road clear from Checkpoint C to Checkpoint F J.B.L.
25. 0950 - Dco reports they have one VC captured. He was routed out by the Intell Squad. Vic: 50509468 (Ref #23) J.B.L.
26. 0950 - S-3 reports that Cco's left Bird received small arms fire this morning on their insertion, Vic: 50506426 J.B.L.
27. 0956 - Cco report that they have complete search of Village and at present time they have 45 Detainees, Vic: 50510428 J.B.L.
28. 0957. Cco reports that the Intell Squad is now questioning the Detainees (Ref #27) also they have found 200 Pounds of rice J.B.L.
29. 1015 - Dco reports their 3/4 element moving down the Hwy to the Southern Bridge J.B.L.
30. 1050 - Dco reports the VC (Ref 23) is Military age and will send in on his Bird. J.B.L.
31. 1100 - Cco reports they have one Detainee request a Bird to Pick up detainee and rice (Ref 28) J.B.L.

DECLASSIFIED
873563

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 JUNE

9 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

32. 1125 - Cco found one NVA Uniform and one cigarette lighter - They will destroy uniform and send in the lighter, Doc 10510429 JBL
33. 1215 - Cco reports finding 600 to 650 Pounds, via 10510429 - will send in on log Burd. JBL
34. 1220 - A co Reports that there is a Vehicle stuck in a ditch about 1/2^{mi} of a mile from War Lang, Vic 423478 JBL
35. 1248 - C co repr they are receiving sniper fire from the N.W. at 40510432 Med. Evac requested for 2 WIA's; one with gun shot in the neck. Med. Evac 451 going in to make pick-up. 1 more WIA reported JBL of Pado RB.
36. 1315 - C co reports their 1/6 element pinned down this time, 40510432 JBL
37. 1330 - C co has ARA and scout Burd on station at this time 40510432 JBL
38. 1410 - Cco reports Multiple compls this time - also now have 2 win and 1 KIA - KIA was formerly WIA, ^{was in a} JBL
39. 1415 - D co 1/6 left off from 40510464 enroute to blocking position at 40500442 JBL
40. 1429 - D co 1/6 ~~left~~ touchdown at 40500442 this time, OPCon C co - JBL
41. 1430 - Cco reports one more WIA - now KIA. JBL
42. 1505 - Locations turned in to Pco JBL of Pado RB.
43. 1511 - C co repr they are receiving small arms rounds from the N.W. 40510432 JBL
44. 1522 - C co requests ARA and scout team at Loc 40510432.

DECLASSIFIED
873546

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

9 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 45164C co repr they have pulled back from the contact location. ARA and gunship expending loads in contact area. Hde RB
- 46.1678- C co repr Med Evac of C co C.O. complete at this time. Loc YD 512432. Hde RB
- 47.1638- Effective time of Med-Evac (Ref Item #46) the Battalion S-3 Air officer took command of C co, 2/5. Hde RB
- 48.1705- CB line # of KIA #92, #132, WIA #1 #6. Hde RB
- 49.1734- D co 1st plat left off from YD 500447 enroute to YD 510465. 5+2 LZ Clear. Hde RB
- 50.1744- D co 1st plat touch down at YD 510465. Hde RB
- 51.1745- D co's intell squad extracted at this time enroute Phung Dien. Hde RB
- 52.1852- Magic word sent out to companies. Hde RB
- 53.1907- Locations turned into Bde. Hde RB
- 54.1953- A co repr in 2 1/2 delta is in position. Loc YD 445415. Hde RB
- 55.2002- A co repr in 2 1/2 delta is in position. Loc YD 433440. Hde RB
- 56.2003- Sitrep beg. Commo w/ all elements. Hde RB
- 57.2100 - " " " " Hde RB
- 58.2108 D Co 1/2 Ambush in position. Hde RB
- 59.2122 CB say that Arty is communing in close to (FOB) Loc (YD 510428) though it is Vietnamese Arty. At this time there is a check fire on Arty in Area of Operations. Hde RB
- 60.2138- Ref CB Review Arty, Close to (FOB). it was the Vietnamese at PHUNG-DIEN. they fired (7) Rounds of W.P. Hde RB
- 61.2200 Sit Rep neg commo w/ all elements. Hde RB
- 62.2300 " " " " " " Hde RB
- 63.2400 " " " " " " Hde RB
- 64.2400 Journal Closed. -

DECLASSIFIED
8735-4

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRBORNE)
APO 96490

R/M

AVAIL-0

CONFIDENTIAL

9 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in the assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued security of ~~the~~ ^{HAI} Lang District Hqs and the bridges at CP D and CP F. A Co provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F on Hwy 1 and security of highway between Hi Lang and CP F.

B Co remained OPCON to the 2d Bde at LZ Jane.

C Co at 0727 hrs made a combat assault to YD510426, to conduct search and destroy operations in the area. At 0956 hrs C Co completed its search of the village at YD510426 and picked up forty-five (45) detainees and two hundred (200) pounds of rice. At 1125 hrs C Co found one (1) NVA uniform and one (1) NVA cigarette lighter at YD510429. At 1215 hrs C Co reported finding six hundred and fifty (650) pounds of rice at YD510429. At 1248 hrs C Co reported receiving sniper fire from the northwest at YD510432 resulting in three (3) US WIA's, one of whom later died. At 1429 hrs D Co 1st platoon landed at YD500442 and became OPCON to C Co. At 1430 hrs C Co had one (1) more WIA who later died. At 1734 hrs D Co 1st platoon left C Co's control and was extracted to YD510465.

D Co continued search and destroy operations to the southwest from YD510464. At 0940 hrs D Co reported that they had one (1) VC PW by their intelligence squad at YD509468. At 1415 hrs D Co 1st platoon made a combat assault to YD500442 and became OPCON to C Co. At 1734 hrs D Co 1st platoon was airlifted back to YD510465 and returned to D Co's control.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

▲ ~~A Co~~ - ^{HAI} Lang District Hqs 1st platoon - YD437434
2d platoon - YD460400

B Co - LZ Jane

C Co - YD510428

D Co - YD510464

3. Significant Contacts: C Co made contact at 1248 hrs at YD510432 that remained sporadic until 1614 hrs.

4. Enemy Losses: One (1) VC PW, forty-five (45) detainees and eight hundred and fifty (850) pounds of rice.

5. Friendly Losses: Two (2) US KIA and two (2) US WIA. (including CO MDE).

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1-LT. 5th Cav
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
8735487

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

H

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

LT Jane

10 March 68

1. 0001 Journal Opens.
2. 0002 B.N. C.P. LT Jane
 A Co HQ Long Dist HQ
 A Co 1/6 (40437434) 3 (40433440)
 A Co 2/6 (40460400) 3 (40445415)
 A Co 3/6 HQ Long Dist HQ
 A Co 4/6 (40437434) 3 (40460400)
 B Co LT Jane
 C Co (40510428) (1) Ambush w/in 100 meters
 D Co (40510465) FOB
 D Co 1/6 Ambush (40509467)
3. 0100 Set Rep seq commo w/all ele - J.R.E.F.
4. 0200 " " " " " " " " - J.R.E.F.
5. 0300 " " " " " " " " - J.R.E.F.
6. 0400 " " " " " " " " J.R.E.F.
7. 0500 " " " " " " " " J.R.E.F.
8. 0600 " " " " " " " " J.R.E.F.
9. 0620 D Co's ambush has now closed the FOB. J.R.E.F.
10. 0700 A Co's element is now beginning their mine sweep. J.R.E.F.
11. 0739 A Co's delta have now closed the bridge. Two elements on mine sweep. J.R.E.F.
12. 0830 C Co reports that they have just received 2 incoming 82mm. rounds from their northwest, no casualties. YD. 510428. C Co. is returning fire with their mortars. J.R.E.F.
13. 0844 C Co reports there were 4 mortar rounds fired. One landed inside the perimeter, the other 3 outside. J.R.E.F.
14. 0913 A Co reports the mine sweep is complete at the North bridge YD437434 J.R.E.F.

DECLASSIFIED
8735-41

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQs 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ LAKE NW 10 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

15. 0930 - C co repr they have recovered the fin assembly of one of the mortar rounds fired. Will send in. f fPB.
16. 0936 - D co repr each time friendly elements head for a village a herd of water buffalo with a VN male on each leaves the village and waits in a rice paddy until friendly elements leave. Same with artillery.
17. 0941 - A co repr mine sweep complete at South bridge. YD 460400 f fBde f fPB.
18. 0948 - C co repr when arty was cut off they received one round small arms fire NW. YD 510428. f fBde f fPB.
19. 1012 - C co repr they are moving EAST from YD 510428 at this time f fPB.
20. 1014 - D co repr (Ref #16) that in C co's action of 9 MARCH approx 19 buffalo each with a military age male left the village to the NORTHWEST. At this time D co repr there are groups of buffalo to the EAST, SOUTHEAST and NORTHEAST f fBde f fPB.
21. 1024 - Bde repr all roads are clear in AO. f fPB.
22. 1031 - C co repr they found one fin from a CBU, large bomb type, at YD 512428. Will destroy.
23. 1035 - C co repr at YD 512428 they found civilians packed up and ready to leave village. Also, they have 1 male detainee of military age with blood on his feet. Either VC or nurse will send in. f fBde f fPB.

DECLASSIFIED
873544
JAN 1998

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

1Z JUNE 10 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

24. 1049 D co repr their locations at 1st & 3rd plat^s at YD 505465. 2nd & 4th plat^s at YD 510465. fBole fRB
25. 1054- C co repr its location at YD 517476. fBole fRB
26. 1112- C co repr another military age female picked up at Loc YD 512478. Also they have approx 25 detainees, female and children but will not send in. fBole fRB
27. Delayed Entry- 1056- A co repr Line #118 was Med Evac 1730 9 MAR with a broken collar bone sustained by falling out of a dump truck. Loc ~~YD 510462~~ YD 510462420 Med Evac by Sea Bee. fBole fRB
28. 1254- C co repr at Loc YD 506432 they have found pump pits and freshly dug locations. fBole fRB
29. 1332- C co repr they are preparing to attack village at YD 510432. Will recon by fire. fBole fRB
30. 1338- C co repr their 4th plat received 3 or 4 carbine rounds at YD 516425. Rounds fBole fRB
31. 1350- C co repr 3 rounds incoming 82 mm mortar at Loc YD 509431. Have ARA and a Silver team trying to find origin. fBole fRB
32. 1401- C co repr negative rounds at this time; are continuing with their mission. fBole fRB
33. 1410- C co repr INKIA credited to 1/9 at Loc YD 510439. fBole fRB
34. 1443- C co repr at Loc YD 505436 ARA sighted 4 NVA with web gear and weapons. Engaging at this time. Negative assessment. Also, mortar put fBole fRB

DECLASSIFIED
8735-41
AUTHORITY

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQs 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LT VANK

10 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

35. Locations turned in to Bde J Bde JRB

36. 1516 - C co repr id 3rd & 4th plato are receiving fire from the SW at YD 502430.

1st & 2nd plato have people holed up in a bunker Loc Vic YD 508430. Bringing in 90 mm on it. J Bde JRB

37. 1531 - D co repr they have closed the FOB Loc YD ~~576~~ 497445. J Bde JRB

38. 1645 - OCo has (4) detainees at (YD 497445) they will send in on Log Bird - waiting for reason why. J Bde JRB

39. 1655 CCo Report the 3/4 Recon (1) Rounds of mortar fire at the time the hour (2) WIA not serious Loc (YD 502432) m from SA + m from fragments

40. 1700 - CCo report they have (1) Bunker up there with a possible mortar in it with VC. Also at this time they are firing 2 or 3 small arms fire on this Bunker. Loc (YD 509431)

41. 1715 Med-Evac has been requested for J Bde CCo's 2 WIA's, they say one is pretty serious now. YD 500428.

42. 1728 CCo's Med-Evac is now completed. J Bde JRB

43. 1815 CCo Report that the ARVN had knocked out the bunker at (YD 509431) with 5511 - J Bde JRB

44. 1816 S-3 assistant gave PHONG-DIEN Dist all of 2/5 CAV Location. - J Bde JRB

45. 1820 Ref #38 OCo says reason for Detainees is that the Intel Squad says possible VC.

46. 1826 CCo WIA are #102 who was med-Evac 3 #126 who will come to 2/5 aid station for check up.

47. 1821 - Delayed Entry from CCo say Confused (2) MIA/VC KIA and possible 5 more KIA; the Bunker was destroyed by ARVN 29E

DECLASSIFIED
8725-43

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June

10 March 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

48. 1907. 1st Mount Bird say he checked out (Y0502435)

- Co for BN. Co. gave him with neg findings.

- except for fresh digging also checked out

(Y0498432) neg findings -

49. 1808 - All Unit for turned into Bde

50. 2100 - Set Rep neg commo w/all ele

51. 2200

52. 2205 - D Co says (6) men leaving the Village at

Via (Y0507434) they put 81mm on the hill

and the men went back into Village

neg ass. they saw these men by the Star

light scope.

53. 2300 Set Rep neg commo w/all ele

54. 2400

55. 2400 Journal Closed

DECLASSIFIED
873543

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

u
Q/b

AVDALE-0

10 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn. 5th Cav continued search and destroy and security missions in the assigned AO.

Bn Cn remained at LZ Jane

A Co continued security of bridges at CP D and CP F and provided security for Hai Lung Dist Hqs. A Co provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F, with ambushes out at night. A Co had one (1) man Medevaced last night by Sea Bees, where he fell from their truck.

B Co remained OPCOM to 2d Bde at LZ Jane.

C Co continued search and clear operations, vic: YD5043. At 0830 hrs C Co received four (4) rds of mortar fire at YD510428. At 1031 hrs C Co found one (1) CBU at YD512420. At 1035 hrs, C Co reported one (1) detainee at YD512428. At 1112 hrs, C Co picked up one (1) detainee at YD512428. At 1338 hrs C Co received small arms fire at YD516425. At 1350 hrs C Co received three (3) rds mortar fire at YD509431. At 1516 hrs C Co received more small arms fire at YD502430. At 1655 hrs C Co received one (1) round of mortar fire resulting in one (1) US WIA, at YD502432, one (1) SA KIA. At 1827 hrs C Co reported they had a confirmed two (2) NVA KIA, at YD510439 for today.

D Co continued search and clear operations to the southeast. At 1645 hrs D Co reported picking up four (4) detainees at YD497445. They were later classified as CB.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - Hai Lung Dist Hqs, 1st plt YD437434, 2nd plt YD460400.

B Co - LZ Jane

C Co - YD518429

D Co - 497445

3. Significant Contacts: C Co received scattered mortar, sniper and small arms fire from the hamlet at YD505435, which was their attack objective.

4. Enemy Losses: Two (2) NVA KIA, one (1) CBU destroyed and six (6) detainees (two (2) IC, four (4) unclassified)

5. Friendly Losses: Two (2) US WIA (one (1) serious, one (1) slight)

DECLASSIFIED
8735-4

Richard S. Gammell

RICHARD S. GAMMELL
1LT, 5th Cavalry
LRO

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

14 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened J.R.E.
2. 0002 Bn CP LZ Jane J.R.E.
 ACO. Hailang Dist HQ.
 16 YD 437434 16 M YD 449427
 26 YD 460400 - YD 449409
 46 YD 437434 - YD 460400
 BCO. LZ Jane - Opcon 2nd Bde.
 C CO. YD 518429 FOB
 All L.P.s and ambushes w/in
 100 meters.
 D CO. YD 497445 FOB
 1 L.P. w/in 100 meters
3. 0100 Strip negative commo w/all elements. J.B.R.
4. 0200 CCo reports that they are being J.B.R.
 mortared, they have received approx.
 20 rounds from their south. Neg.
 casualties at this time. YD 518429 J.B.R.
5. 0210 CCo reports they aren't receiving any J.B.R.
 more rounds at this time. They say the
 rounds came in fast from 2 or 3 tubes,
 approx. 700 meters from their south, neg.
 casualties. YD 518429
6. 0211 DCo reports they just received approx J.B.R.
 10 rounds of 60mm. and automatic
 weapons fire from their south. Neg.
 casualties at this time. YD 497445.
7. 0225 DCo. believes the enemy fire was J.B.R.
 coming from YD 498432.
8. 0300 Strip negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.R.
9. 0400 " " " " J.B.R.
10. 0500 " " " " J.B.R.
11. 0600 " " " " J.B.R.
12. 0700 " " " " J.B.R.

DECLASSIFIED
8725-43

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

12 June 11 MAR 68

13. 0743 DCO's 16, 26, and HQ are starting to move at this time. J. H. R. R.
14. 0821 - C co repr their Rapid Report or: 100% on malaria pills; 100% on bayonets, used 3 ID cords and 6 dog tags. J. H. R. R.
15. 0851 - D co repr at Loc YD493445 six (6) VC stayed in the village at this location last night. Interpreter is trying to obtain more information. J. H. R. R.
16. 0904 - D co requests Med-Evac for 2 WIA from a booby trap. Med-Evac inbound. J. H. R. R.
17. 0914 - D co repr their 4th plat receiving fire at FOB YD497445 from YD493445. J. H. R. R.
18. 0920 - D co repr firing has stopped at 4th plat loc. They received about 15 small arm rounds. J. H. R. R.
19. 0921 - D co repr VC in village at YD493445. When Med-Evac complete they will pull back and bring in arty. J. H. R. R.
20. 0929 - D co repr Med-Evac complete. 1 KIA, 1 WIA. KIA still at D co location. J. H. R. R.
21. 0945 - A co & Rapid Report - 100% weapons, 100% malaria pills, used 32 bayonets, 3 ID, 5 DT. J. H. R. R.
22. 0947 - D co repr line numbers (Ref #16) at #65 WIA and #122 KIA. J. H. R. R.
23. 0954 - D co repr the booby trap was a command detonated Claymore mine. Spotted at least 2 more. When mine was fired 2nd plat received small arm fire from 50 meters inside village; fire was continued from entrenched position 100 meters in village. Med-Evac was fired upon at making

DECLASSIFIED
8735-41

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

11 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 23 cont'd - extraction. 2nd plat saw 2 VC dressed in NVA khaki. (Bole) (RB)
24. 0956 - C co 2nd, 3rd and HQ leaving the FOB Loc YD 518429 moving NW. (Bole) (RB)
25. 0957 - A co repr mine sweep completed. (Bole) (RB)
26. 1030 - 2/5 CC has evacuated D co's KIA enroute LZ Sharon. (Bole) (RB)
27. 1031 - C co repr receiving sporadic small arms fire east of village Vic YD 511432 from tree line. Neg. casualties. (Bole) (RB)
28. 1100 - Locotion turned into Bole. (Bole) (RB)
29. 1116 - C co repr 1 WIA at YD 511432. Neg. Med Evac at this time. (Bole) (RB)
30. 1121 - D co 2nd plat repr they have spotted personnel where they were taken under fire earlier YD 493443. 2nd plat is taking the personnel under fire at this time. (Bole) (RB)
31. 1141 - D co repr its 2nd plat at YD 491440 spotted 10 NVA moving into village. The NVA have been taken under fire. Neg assessment. Bn CO requests ARA and scout team to assist. (Bole) (RB)
32. 1211 - D co requests Med. Evac for 3 WIA's wounded by anti-~~40~~ AR Rocket. Loc YD 493440. Med. Evac 451 inbound. Rocket was from friendly ARA that malfunctioned. (Bole) (RB)
33. 1220 - OLB Report ARA went in and picked up (2) WIA, at this time 3 more WIA are on the ground - at this time total 5 WIA - (Bole) (RB)
34. 1230 - OLB says Med. E-Vac picked up 2 WIA's. Left (1) on the ground. He has minor wounds. Loc (YD 493440) total (2) Med. E-Vac by ARA (2) Med. E-Vac by (1) on ground w/.

 RELEASED
 8/25/94
 AUTHORITY

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ3 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LT JANE

11 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- the Lin # are #90 & 1/2 mdr Med E Vm ant
 (2) EM of PO Party, the 11 wia is a minor
 wounds he is 1/2 NCO IC.
35. 1245 the C Co 3/6 & 1/2 are now moving to the C Co
 Joe, on the way they found ex C Co CO. AR15
 Loc (YD509431).
36. 1246 BN CO. Reports at Loc of Bunker which
 was destroyed yesterday by S511 Missile
 they found 14" of Documents & 100 lbs of
 Rice which they will destroy YD50854338
37. 1300 D Co Request a Demol team to blow a 105
 mm Baby trap Loc (YD493445) 440 - JADH
38. 1337- C co repr they have found 1 NUA/KIA
 with brief case of documents. Probable
 cause of death is arty Loc YD506437 JADH/RB
39. 1337- D co repr they have entered the
 village Loc YD493445 where they
 saw the Claymore mine JADH/RB
40. 1337- BN CO repr 5 rndr sniper fire his loc
 at YD497445. Neg casualties JADH/RB
41. 1339- D co repr its 1st plat is in
 contact. Have sighted 1 NUA with
 AK-47. 492445. JADH/RB
42. 1344- C co repr (Ref #38) the NUA/KIA
 killed by M-76 grenade from person
 in Charlie co. about TIME 1337 JADH/RB
43. 1350- A co repr a 2-squad size patrol
 leaving the South bridge. JADH/RB
44. 1359- C co repr lead elements are at
 Loc YD506437 and are progressing
 slowly through village JADH/RB
45. 1414- D co repr 1 NUA/KIA by its 1st plat
 Loc YD493445.
46. 1416- D co repr finding one gasoline

DECLASSIFIED
872543

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LT LANE

11 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

46. Cont'd - engine at YD 493441. Engine is part of a milling machine. Will destroy. *[Bale/RB]*
47. 1416 - D co repr finding 1 SKS rifle. Loc. Vic YD 493441. *[Bale/RB]*
48. 1417 - C co repr finding 100 lb unexploded mine at YD 504436. Destroyed. *[Bale/RB]*
49. 1426 - D co repr the NVA/KIA (Ref # 45) was a VC dressed in brown NVA khaki. *[Bale/RB]*
50. 1428 - C co repr its 2nd platoon in contact with 1 NVA. Loc ~~at~~ Vic YD 504436. Request Scout bird. *[Bale/RB]*
51. 1439 - D co repr negative serial number on the gas engine (Ref # 46). Only nomenclature is that it is German made. *[Bale/RB]*
52. 1446 - C co repr its 3rd platoon is receiving fire from the front and left flank at Loc YD 505435. 3rd platoon is maneuvering into position to bring in its 90 mm and recon by fire. Will fire arty to rear to seal off escape. *[Bale/RB]*
53. 1502 - C co received 3 mortar rounds 1 of which was a dud. Loc Vic YD 502437. Scout birds on station; fire mission being sent in to SW part of village. 2nd platoon receiving small arms fire. Reg. assault. *[Bale/RB]*
54. 1503 - D co repr at Loc YD 492440 they have found bloody bandages and documents. 1st platoon is 50 meters from end of village on their sweep. *[Bale/RB]*
55. 1515 - D co repr SN of SKS at 21122 B. *[Bale/RB]*

 RECLASSIFIED
 87354

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

17 JUNE 11 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

56. 1533- D co requests Med Evac for 2 WIA's.

1st platoon leader has wound in hand
Med Evac 451 inbound Loc YD 494440.1st platoon leader received 1 rnd in
chamber of weapon and through hand
from NVA. Other WIA has piece
of friendly grenade shrapnel in foot
leg - new penny, no line number. Platoon

57. 1545- A co report the location of their

7/6 - at YD 400450. Local patrol 4/4/68.

58. 1548- D co report Med - Evac complete 4/4/68.

59. 1623- D Co is going to move to secure Objectives
at (YD 492436) -60. 1633- O Co say (2) 60MM landed at (YD 493440)
neg cur is was a couple of hundred
meters from him.61. 1636- O Co 1/2 spotted (3) NVA running along a trail
at (YD 492439) they fired small arms at them
with neg ass. also C Co spotted (3) NVA/VC
evading to the N.W. of V.S. (YD 506436)

at this time Request Scout Bird - JBL

62. 1645 O Co 3/4 spotted (1) NVA/VC. evading to the Bush at
(YD 496437) they think he could possibly be
wounded - JBL63. 1655- O Co 1/2 found (1) Claymore Mine at YD (492439)
they will Destroy JBL64. 1704- C Co has (3) NVA in fortified bunker with
a automatic weapon, also they say (5)
NVA evading the area. (YD 478434) Request
scout Bird JBL65. 1710 O Co has a sight of (1) NVA/VC at YD 470440
also Request ARA, JBLDECLASSIFIED
872544

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION/TAKEN

INT

66. 1740 CB 3/6 Report (1) WIA friendly with a light head wound, do not know if it was friendly fire or enemy fire. It was sharpnel, they will Med Evac him when they get to FOB, Loc of WIA (is 40496437)

67. 1750 DCO reports that the ARA ship that is working with them has seen a couple of secondary explosions from his rockets. YD 494440

68. 1800 - DCO is being mortared at (YD 494440) they received (2) 60 mm rounds also they spotted (1) NVA and took him under fire with small arms results (1) NVA KIA, he was laying in 2' of water and had a steel pot, Scout Bird confirmed the kill, do not know if he had a weapon or not. - JBD

69. 1847 S3 (AM) gave ~~the~~ location of C & D Co. ~~Phong Dien - 29~~

70. 1855 - C & D Co are now in FOB Loc (YD 497445)

71. 1910 - Bde - the Check points along highway #1
A YD 275578, B YD 298566, C YD 325535
D YD 382489, E YD 422479, F YD 436433
G YD 460400, H YD 520348, I YD 549328
J YD 581309, K YD 623302, L YD 672268
M YD 733234, N YD 748213

72. 2100 - Set Rep neg commo w/all ele - JBD
73. 2110 DCO Report is 100% weapons 100% malfunc
IO-5 OT-15 Cleaning Rods 16 -

74. 2200 - Set Rep neg commo w/all ele - JBD

75. 2205 CB WIA are (4) total (2) sent in on for Bird (2) in the field.

DCO Report total of (7) WIA (1) KIA (1) WIA in field - this Report includes Artillery people -

DECLASSIFIED
873546

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

76. 2215 - A Co says they have lost commo with
 their $\frac{2}{3}$ Ambush Fox (FO 401485) it has
 been 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ hours since last commo check
 if they do not get commo in the next
 hour they will send out a Squad to
 check it out. JBL

77. 2245 - A Co $\frac{3}{4}$ (-) is going out to check on the
 $\frac{2}{3}$ Ambush $\frac{2}{3}$ Ambush Fox (FO 401485) - JBL

78. 2250 - A Co $\frac{3}{4}$ (-) has commo with $\frac{2}{3}$ Ambush the
 reason for no commo is that the Radio is
 old, $\frac{3}{4}$ (-) will go back to the Long Dist.
 $\frac{2}{3}$ $\frac{2}{3}$ Ambush will stay out. JBL

79. 2300 Set up reg commo w/ all the JBL

80. 2400

2400 Journal Closed JBL

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
 8/25/98
 JBL

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

AVDALE-O

CONFIDENTIAL 11 MARCH 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co secured Hai Lang District Hqs. and the bridges at CP D and CP F. A Co provided minesweep security from CP C to CP F an Hwy 1 and conducted ambushes along Hwy 1.

B Co remained OPCON to the 2d Bde at LZ Jane.

C Co continued search and clear operations in the contact area vic: YD5043. At 0200 hrs, C Co reported receiving approx 20 rounds of mortar fire in their FOB at YD518429. At 1031 hrs C Co made contact and began receiving sporadic small arms fire at YD511432. At 1116 hrs C Co had one (1) WIA from enemy fire at YD511432. At 1337 hrs C Co found one (1) NVA KIA with a brief case of documents at YD505437. At 1417 hrs, C Co found 100 lbs of unmilled rice at YD504436, that was destroyed in place. At 1740 hrs C Co had another friendly WIA at YD496437. At 2205 hrs C Co reported they had a total of four (4) WIA's in today's contact. *(two were not reported earlier)*

D Co continued search and clear operations to the south, vic: YD493440. At 0211 hrs D Co received approx ten (10) rds of mortar fire in their FOB at YD497445. At 0904 hrs D Co made contact, receiving small arms fire and one (1) command detonated claymore, resulting in one (1) US KIA and one (1) US WIA. At 1211 hrs D Co reported five (5) US WIA by a stray ARA rocket at YD493440. At 1246 hrs D Co found 14 inches of documents and destroyed 700 lbs of rice at YD50854330. At 1414 hrs D Co reported one (1) NVA KIA at YD493441. At 1416 hrs D Co destroyed one (1) 250 lb gasoline engine and found one (1) SKS rifle at YD493441. At 1533 hrs D Co reported two (2) US WIA by enemy fire at YD494440. At 1655 hrs D Co reported finding one (1) claymore mine at YD492439. At 1800 hrs D Co reported receiving mortar fire and at the same time engaged and killed one (1) NVA at YD494440. At 2205 hrs D Co reported a total of one (1) KIA and nine (9) WIA in today's fighting.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co (-) - Hai Lang Dist Hqs, 1st plt YD437434, 2nd plt YD460400

B Co - LZ Jane

C Co - YD497445

D Co - YD497445

3. Significant Contacts: Co C and Co D at 0210 hrs received enemy mortar fires on the respective FOB's. C Co and D Co maintained sporadic small arms fire with the enemy between 0904 hrs to 1800 hrs in the contact area, vic: YD5043

4. Enemy Losses: Three (3) NVA KIA, one SKS rifle, one (1) 250 lb gasoline engine, 14 inches of documents, one (1) boot trap and 300 lbs of rice.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
AUTHORITY 8725-43

AVD-12-0

11 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Ubit Locations

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Friendly Losses: One US KIA and 13 US WIA

Richard S. Warren

RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT. 5th Cavalry
LNO

DECLASSIFIED
873549

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ3 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 12 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened. J.R.G.
2. 0002 Bn CP 12 June
A co. Hai Lang Dist. Hq.
11 YD 437434
16 YD 461420
26 YD 460400
33 Hai Lang Dist.
36 YD 401485
46 YD 437434 - YD 460400
B co. 12 June - Opcon 2nd Bde.
C co. YD 497445 FOB
22 YD 495441 Ambush
D co. YD 497445 FOB
36 YD 495445 Ambush.
3. 0100 Strip negative, confirm w/air elements. J.B.G.
4. 0101 D co. reports they are receiving incoming J.B.G.
mortar rounds at this time. YD 497445 HGT
5. 0106 D co. reports they received approx. J.B.G.
15 mortar rounds from their south. HGT
They have 1 slight WIA that has a
~~shrapnel~~ shrapnel wound in the foot.
YD 497445.
6. 0112 C co. reports they have 5 WIA's from J.B.G.
the mortar attack (Ref. #485). They HGT
request Med-Evac. YD 497445. ADT
7. 0120 C co. now reports they have a total of J.B.G.
7 WIA's from the mortar attack. Med-Evac
is requested for all of them. YD 497445.
8. 0152 C co's Med-Evac is complete for 4 J.B.G.
other cases at this time. Med-Evac will
come back for the remaining 3, 1 of which
is litter. YD 497445.

DECLASSIFIED
8755-43

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 12 MAX '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

9. 0202 Ref. #8. Cco. has med-evac'd a J. Blk. total of 6 WIA's, the remaining one will be taken care of in the morning. The ones that were Med-Evac'd were line # 48, 58, 122, 121, 137 and a new person to Cco. named HARRISON. Their remaining WIA is # 112.

Dco. has a total of 3 WIA's instial of 1, none are serious and will be taken out in the morning. Line # 105, 100, and 116.

10. 0300 Strip negative, comms w/ all elements. J. Blk. Ref.

11. 0400 " " " " " " J. Blk. Ref.

12. 0500 " " " " " " J. Blk. Ref.

13. 0600 " " " " " " J. Blk. Ref.

14. 0852 - A co repr mine sweep complete at the south bridge, CP F. J. Blk. Ref.

15. 0910 - D co repr they are moving out of the FOB YD 497445 to the south. J. Blk. Ref.

16. 0925 - A co repr mine sweep complete at CP-D. J. Blk. Ref.

17. 0931 - C co repr they are moving out of the FOB YD 497445 to the East. J. Blk. Ref.

18. 0944 - C co repr 02 rnds arty landing near their lead element. Chg. company FO, for D co was calling in a fire mission when these 02 rnds went off target. J. Blk. Ref.

19. 0959 - Bde repr all roads clear in A.O. J. Blk. Ref.

20. 1025 - D co repr 1 booby trap set off also, receiving small arm fire from the south. Loc Vic YD 493440. Chg. company. J. Blk. Ref.

DECLASSIFIED
8735-41

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE CON 17 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 21 1038- D co repr they are not receiving rounds at this time. *fBoe fPB*
- 22 1059- D co is moving to the EAST from YD 493440 to put arty in then will move back *fBoe fPB*
- 23 1055- Delayed Entry - A co 3rd plat picked up at YD 46477 enroute YD 476436. 5+7 *fBoe fPB*
- 24 1105- A co 3rd plat touch-down at YD 476436 LZ green *fBoe fPB*
- 25 1125- D co bringing in ARA at this time Loc YD 493440 *fBoe fPB*
- 26 Delayed Entry - 1055- C co repr spotting 1 NVA/KIA in a grave at YD 506439. *fBoe fPB*
- 27 1130 - D co repr its 3rd plat has 1 NVA/KIA with AK-47 at this time. 1 US/WIA, med. Evac required. Loc YD 493437 *fBoe fPB*
- 28 1145- D co requests med. Evac for 2 people: 1 with finger shot-off (Ref #27) and 1 with burn on left hand. Med. Evac 928 inbound. *fBoe fPB*
- 29 1154- D co repr its 3rd plat has 1 NVA/KIA at YD 497435. *fBoe fPB*
- 30 1156- D co repr line numbers of WIA's (Ref #28) as #34 and #143. *fBoe fPB*
- 31 1204- D co repr med. Evac complete.
- 32 1214- A co repr its 3rd plat has 1 NVA/KIA at Loc YD 481435
- 33 1214- D co repr its 3rd plat is receiving sniper fire. No casualties YD 497435. Request scout team.
- 34 1235- D co reports receiving (02) rounds with fire at YD 497435. *fBoe fPB*
- 35 1255- A co 3/6 reports receiving 2 rounds sniper fire, YD 481435. *fBoe fPB*

CLASSIFIED
872544
JAN 1968

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

LZ FAVE

12 MARCH 68

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

36. 1323- D co repr they have one NVA/PW at Loc YD 497437. The interpreter interrogated him and says there are 400 NVA in village. PW has 1 SKS. fBde fRB.
37. 1339- A co 3/6 repr receiving automatic weapons fire at YD 481435. fBde fRB.
38. 1345- D co repr 1 NVA/KIA with 1 AK-47. Loc 492440. fBde fRB.
39. 1350- D co repr 02 incoming mortar rounds YD 497440. fBde fRB.
40. 1356- A co 3rd plat receiving automatic weapons fire. 2 WIA's. Loc YD 481435. Scout ship and ARA on station. fBde fRB.
41. Delayed Entry- 1352- D co requests Med-Evac for 1 WIA from mine. Loc. YD 492440. Med-Evac 928 inbound. fBde fRB.
42. 1412- D co repr Med-Evac complete. Med-Evac now going to A 3/6 loc to make pick up. fBde fRB.
43. 1432- Med-Evac made pick up at D co 03 personnel. Did not go to A 3/6. 2 Med-Evac birds in area. fBde fRB.
44. 1433- D co repr 5 NVA/KIA and 2 weapons. Loc. fBde fRB.
45. 1437- D co repr IPW team inserted at their loc. fBde fRB.
46. 1450- A co 3rd plat reports Med-Evac complete. Loc YD 481435. 1 US/WIA. fBde fRB.
47. 1541- D co 1/5 first touch down at YD 490429. 6+2 LZ Green. fBde fRB.
48. 1610- D Co 1/5 Report Receiving some mortar rounds at YD 490429.
49. Delayed 1602 D Co 1/5 second left touch down LZ Loc YD 490429.

DECLASSIFIED
8/15/14

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 50 1620 - 2 Light Bird down at what Unit they are from, were shot down at (YD 487470) they were shot with a 50 cal at (YD 500460) (1) bird is down (2) was not dead, he is flying
- 51 1625 AC $\frac{3}{12}$ touch Down at (YD 490429)
- 52 1637 AC $\frac{3}{12}$ second lift on ground at (YD 490429)
- 53 1640 DC $\frac{1}{5}$ Report release (2) more Mortar Rounds at (YD 490429)
- 54 1658 AC $\frac{3}{12}$ 3rd lift touch down at (YD 490429) at this time AC $\frac{3}{12}$ has closed.
- 55 1740 - CC is seeing mortar Rounds at (YD 501432) also, small arms fire
- 56 1747 AC $\frac{3}{6}$ at South Bridge has a PE Clear enroute to YD 477436
- 57 1755 AC $\frac{3}{6}$ touch Down (YD 477436)
- 58 Delayed 1725 AC $\frac{1}{6}$ lift off from North Bridge enroute to (YD 477436)
- 59 Delayed 1735 AC $\frac{1}{6}$ touch Down (YD 477436) LZ Green
- 60 1758 DC $\frac{1}{5}$ just Release (2) mortar Round at (YD 490429) reg cases
- 61 1810 DC $\frac{1}{5}$ is receiving small arms fire see (YD 493428) reg cases
- 62 1815 DC $\frac{1}{5}$ is receiving mortar fire also at (YD 493428)
- 63 1820 (1) of 19 Light Bird has taken some rounds the same (1) man wounded at (YD 493428) a Heavy Bird
- 64 1845 Line No of DC med & we are #19 #39 #50
- 65 1900 AC made contact with (1) NVA in green uniform at YD (484443) they dropped him but have not found him yet.
- 66 1940 - DC is taking mortar fire at (YD 497428) also DC $\frac{1}{5}$ has (1) NVA/KIA at (495442) by the 3rd pl.

DECLASSIFIED
8/25/93

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ5 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

67. 1741 - S-3 Cso. gave all fac to PHONG-DIEN J VC
68. 2000 DC Request Med C Vac for (1) man who
who has shrapnel wound from friendly
hands. Line NO # 145. 40495442
69. 2020 - DC Med C Vac Complete at this time
70. 2021 DC had a total of (08) WVA/KIA today
71. 2040 - A Co (40481446) at this fac there
are snappers all around him, one man
had a ~~snapper~~ round hit his helmet
72. 2100 Set Rep neg Comm w/all ele - JBDP
73. 2140 C Co has (3) detainees at (40501432) (1) Papad
(1) Munson (1) Balyson, they also had all
their valuable possessions, they problem were
trying to leave the area, C Co will keep
them until tomorrow. - JBDP
74. 2200 Set Rep neg Comm w/all ele -
75. 2500 " " " " " " " " -
76. 2302 DC 1/6 at (40493444) engaged an unk
number of enemy force, with neg
ass.
77. 2305 DC 1/6 spotted (1) man WVA/VC possible a
KIA, he went down when too under
fire and never got up, they will
check in morning (40493444)
78. 2400 Set Rep neg Comm w/all ele - JBDP
- 2400 Journal Closed

DECLASSIFIED
Authority 873549

CONFIDENTIAL

16

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5TH CAVALRY
1ST CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRBORNE)
APO 96490

W

AVDALE-0

CONFIDENTIAL
12 Feb 1968

SUBJECT: Operation Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane

A Co continued security of Rai Long Dist Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G. A Co provided mine-clearing security from CP E to CP G on May 1. At 1105 hrs A Co's 3rd plt combat assaulted to YD476436. At 1214 hrs A Co reported one (1) NVA KIA at YD481435. At 1255 hrs, A Co's 3rd plt reported receiving two (2) rounds sniper fire at YD481435. At 1339 hrs A Co 3rd plt began receiving automatic weapons fire, resulting in one (1) US KIA and one (1) US MIA. At 1747 hrs, A Co's 2d plt was airlifted to YD477436 to reinforce the 3rd plt. At 1900 hrs, A Co reported one (1) NVA KIA at YD484443.

B Co remained OPCON to the 2d Bde at LZ Jane.

C Co continued search and destroy operations in their contact area. At 0112 hrs, C Co reported seven (7) US MIA's from approx 15 mortar rounds in their FOB at YD497445. At 1055 hrs C Co found one (1) NVA KIA in a fresh grave at YD506439. At 2140 hrs, C Co reported three (3) detainees were picked up trying to leave the area at YD501432.

D Co continued search and destroy operations in their contact area. At 0101 hrs D Co reported receiving 15 rounds of mortar fire at YD497445 resulting in three (3) US MIA's. At 1025 hrs D Co set off one (1) booby trap frag grenade and began receiving small arms fire at YD493440. At 1145 hrs D Co reported two (2) US MIA from enemy fire at YD493437. D Co also has one (1) NVA KIA with AK-47 at YD493437. At 1154 hrs D Co's 3rd plt reported one (1) NVA KIA at YD497435. At 1214 hrs, D Co reported receiving sniper fire, then two (2) rounds of mortar fire at YD497435. At 1323 hrs, D Co reported one (1) NVA PW with a SAS at YD497437. At 1545 hrs D Co reported one (1) NVA KIA with AK-47 at YD492440. At 1550 hrs D Co received two (2) rounds mortar fire and had three (3) US MIA at YD492440. At 1433 hrs, D Co reported five (5) NVA KIA and they picked up two (2) more weapons at YD492440. At 2000 hrs D Co had one (1) US MIA who received shrapnel wounds at YD495442. D Co had a total of eight (8) NVA KIA today.

D Co 1/5 at 1541 hrs combat assaulted to YD490429 and became OPCON to the 2/5 Cav to conduct search and destroy operations in the contact area. At 1610 hrs D Co 1/5 received two (2) mortar rounds at YD490429. At 1640 hrs, D Co 1/5 received two (2) more rounds of mortar fire at YD490429. At 1940 hrs D Co 1/5 reported it still receiving mortar fire at YD497428.

DECLASSIFIED
872543

A Co 2/12 at 1625 hrs was airlifted to YD490429 to conduct search and destroy operations in the area. At 1625 hrs A Co 2/12 became OPCON to the 2/5

CONFIDENTIAL

2. Unit Locations:

Bn CP * LZ Jane

Jump CP * YD495472

A Co - Hai Lang Dist Hqs, brigades at CP F and CP G; A Co (-) YD487446

B Co - * LZ Jane

C Co - YD501432

D Co - YD495442

D Co 1/5 - YD497428

A Co 2/12 - YD485432

3. Significant Contact: A Co 3/6 and D Co 2/5 made contact with the enemy in their respective areas. A Co 2/12, D 1/5 and C Co 2/5 were brought to the area in contact to make a cordon of the control area.

4. Enemy Losses: 11 NVA KIA, three (3) SKS's, two (2) AK-47's, three (3) detainees, one (1) NVA PW

5. Friendly Losses: (1) US WIA and one (1) US KIA

Richard S. Warren

RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT, 5th Cavalry
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED
8/25/41

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 13 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened J.R.E.J.
2. 0002 Bn CP 12 June
 Acc. Hai Lang Dist. HQ.
 16M YD 437434
 26M YD 460400
 16(-) 26(-) HQ(-) YD 487446
 46 YD 437434 & YD 460400
 Bco. 12 June opcon 2nd Bco.
 Cco. YD 501432 - LPs w/in 100 meters
 Dco. YD 495442
 16 YD 493444 Ambush.
 Acc. 3/2 YD 485432 Opcon 2/5
 Dco. 1/5 YD 497428 Opcon 2/5.
3. 0035 Dco's ambush at YD 493444 spotted J.B.R.E.J.
 7018 V.C./NVA running to the north. Dco.
 fired on them with M-16, M-60 and their
 mortars, negative assessments. The enemy
 did not return fire.
4. 0100 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.R.E.J.
5. 0112 Dco's ambush at YD 493444 has J.B.R.E.J.
 spotted 3 more V.C./NVA. They fired on
 them, enemy did not return fire, negative
 enemy assessment.
6. 0200 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.R.E.J.
7. 0205 Cco. reports they received 3 to 8 J.B.R.E.J.
 rounds of enemy mortar fire, close to
 their FOB (YD 501432). The fire came
 from approx. 300 meters to their south,
 negative casualties.
8. 0300 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.R.E.J.
9. 0400 " " " " " " J.B.R.E.J.
10. 0500 " " " " " " J.B.R.E.J.
11. 0600 " " " " " " J.B.R.E.J.

DECLASSIFIED
873543

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 13 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

12. 0705 Cco reports they just received J. Blk. 7 rounds of small arms fire from their last, negative casualties. YD 501432
13. 0726 The C. L. gas mission is now J. Blk. complete on the contact area. Vicinity YD 4944
14. 0809- A co rept line numbers of DIA's from 12 MARCH at #26, #120, #146. KIA at #6.
15. 0841- A co rept they are moving north from YD 487446. J. Blk. RB
16. 0915- D co's rept its 2nd and 3rd platoons are moving EAST from YD 497428. J. Blk. RB
17. 0950- The air strike is now complete in the contact area. Vic YD 4944 J. Blk. RB
18. 1015- The 2nd air strike is now complete in the contact area YD 4944 now preparing TOT. J. Blk. RB
19. Delayed Entry. 1012- D's rept finding 1 NVA patch w/ M-16 magazines, 1 US type protective mask and some medical supplies at YD 498427. Also found 400 lbs rice in same vic. J. Blk. RB
20. 1027- A co rept mine sweep completed J. Blk. RB
21. 1050- D co's hat completed sweep of its objective area J. Blk. RB
22. 1057- D co rept it is moving toward its objective area from YD 495442 J. Blk. RB
23. 1133- Pick of intell squads at Phong Dien enroute YD 495442 4 sorties J. Blk. RB
24. 1142- Touch down of intell squads at YD 495447 complete. J. Blk. RB

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LT VANCE 13 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 25- 1148- D co repr finding 1 SKS rifle
at YD 495435 JBo JRB
- 26- 1704- A co repr at Loc YD 494445 they
have found 1 microphone (tape
recorder type) SN 45079, 1 fatigue shirt,
1 pair black P/T, 1 jungle hat and
50 rndr AK-47 ammo. JBo JRB
- 27 1705- D co 1/5 repr they have found some
documents at YD 496427. Will send
in JBo JRB
- 28 1706- D co repr finding 3000 rndr small
armr ammo and 10 lbr C-4 at Loc
YD 495435 JBo JRB
- 29 1716- A co 2/12 repr at Loc YD 490436 they
have found 3 booby trapped Chi Com
grenader and 12 AK-47 rndr JBo JRB
30. 1229. ACo at (YD 483437) captured (01) B-40 Rocket
(02) B-40 Rocket Charges (01) B-40 Rocket Launchers
(02) NVA Canteens (02) AK47 magazine w/ ammo
(100) loose Rounds of AK47 (2) NVA Ponchos
(05) Chi Com flags (1200) loose lbs of
Rice.
- 31 1240 Usually Reliable Source says an enemy
unit unk. size within (2900) meters of
(YD 472427) Late morning - JBo
- 32 1243 Oco Report (1) NVA/KIA, due to yesterday
contact, Loc (YD 495435) D36 got him. no weapon
33. 1244. ACo Report (1) NVA/KIA due to yesterday
contact, Loc (YD 483437) Killed by small
arms.
- 34 1246 C Co Report (1) NVA/KIA at (YD 498432)
he had (1) Chi Com flag (1) Trencher tool
(1) U.S. Calum magazine (1) Chi Com inhibited
Killed by C Co 36

DECLASSIFIED
8/25/94

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

11 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

35. 1300 C Co found 1000 lbs of Rice, 300 lbs were in marked containers marked Communist Grain Co. New York New York NATO US Rice Loc (YD 497431) fBde/fPB
36. 1319- A Co repr finding 1 Russian binocular case 1 piece NVA documents, 1 U.S. type entrenching tool and 1 LAW. Also, they presume the roster carried by A Co's 1st Sergeant has fallen into NVA hands YD 483437 fBde/fPB
37. 1411- Intelligence Report from Division via fBde: 10 MARCH. An NVA hospital with 2 doctors is located in Pho Trach (2), Vic YD 507437. There are many hundreds of wounded NVA within a radius of 1 1/2 K's of this hamlet. Evaluation by Phung Dien S-2: very reliable. Information from a local fPB forces guerrilla info is a Chien Hai.
38. 1416- D Co repr they have found 3000 lbs rice at YD 492432. fBde/fPB
39. Delayed Entry- Med-Evac requested for 1 individual wounded by friendly fire. Med-Evac Sierra later reported he had died. Med-Evac called at 1345. Med-Evac complete at 1358. fBde/fPB
40. 1504- A Co reports finding 2 clip AK-47 with ammo Loc YD 483437. fBde/fPB
41. 1514- Intelligence rep. from fBde - 4914 Military Intelligence unit. There are 3 unidentified NVA regiments at the following locs: 1 at YD 520482, 1 at YD 495482 and 1 at YD 540543. FSCC repr one L-shaped trench at YD 447390 to 43253775, possible

DECLASSIFIED
873561

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ5 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

13 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

41. could - mortar position - 40 meters south of Ha Le another L-shaped trench, possible rocket position.

42. 1519 - A co repr the SN of the B-40 rocket launcher at SN 304125. Will be destroyed in place. JPA JPA

43. 1544 - A co repr 1st lift of 1000 lbs rice out. They have 1 detainee and 1 SHS. Serial number unreadable. Number on stock 33052 10483437 JPA JPA

44. 1543 - C co repr 1st lift off from PZ40 497431 enroute LZD 494456. 5+2. JPA JPA

45. 1558 - C co repr 1st touch down at 40494496 LZ green. JPA JPA

46. 1600 C Co 3/4 lift off from (PZ 497431) enroute to (40505465)

47. 1611 C Co 3/4 touch down at (40505465) LZ green. 5+2.

48. 1621 C Co Report last 3 sorties enroute to (40505465) PZ clear.

49. 1622 C Co 3/4 Report about 15 men evacuating from (40505465)

50. 1630 C Co last (3) sorties touch down at (40505465) C Co has now closed (2) Tac (40494496) (40505465)

51. 1635 - A Co 1/2 made contact with rank enemy size etc. they are putting Art. in area and then check it out.

52. 1642 A Co 1/2 in heavy contact at 40480429 at the time they Rose (7) WTA.

53. 1646 D Co 3/5 is sending in a man who was wounded in yesterday's contact. Tac 40495435

DECLASSIFIED
8735-101

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

17 June 13 MAR 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

54. 1700 A 1/2 Request med E-Vac for (09) near
they are little cases, Blood is needed
Lab (488428).
55. 1720 A 1/2 Report med E-Vac complete for
3 little cases & 2 anklebite cases for
40488428
56. 1750 - A co 1/5 reports they have 3 PW's
location via: 4D 507427.
57. 1752 - A co 1/5 reports they have 3 weapons
and some documents, 4D 507427
58. 1810 - A 1/2 Request med E-Vac for (2) near
(1) serum both little cases at
(4D 488428)
59. 1810 DC 4+2 lift off from (4D 495435) enroute
(4D 483426)
60. 1815 DC 4+2 touch Down (4D 483426) LZ Green W
61. 1816 AC med E-Vac complete at (4D 488428)
62. 1819 DC 4+2 second lift off from (4D 495435)
enroute (4D 483426)
63. 1825 DC 4+2 second lift Dandan (4D 483426)
64. 1828 DC 4+2 third lift off from 4D 495935
enroute (4D 483426) PZ clear.
65. 1832 - DC 4+2 Dandan at (4D 483426) DC 2 PLAT have
closed LZ.
66. 1840 - D's lift off from (4D 502408) enroute
LZ 4D (485430)
67. 1844 D's touch Down at 4D 485430 (485430)
LZ Green then turned Red 1852 hrs.
68. 1846 D's second lift off from (4D 502408)
enroute (4D 485430)
69. 1849 - D's second lift enroute (4D 485430)
70. 1852 DC 1/5 has contact at (4D 484427)
71. 1852 D's third lift off from (4D 502408) enroute
to (4D 484427)

DECLASSIFIED
8/13/94

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

12 June

13 MAR 68

72. 1900 D¹/₅ third lift down at (90484427)
73. 1904 D¹/₅ ³/₄ (1) South west down at (483426)
D¹/₅ ^{3/₄ mile be UP on D²/₅}
74. 1910 - D¹/₅ PZ down at (502408) enroute
to (90483426)
75. 1913 A³/₂ has (3) NVA/KIA at (90480428)
76. 1915 D¹/₅ ^{3/₄ lift complete at (90483426)}
77. 1922 BN CO. picked up DCo¹/₆ M who is a
WIA but down will take to LZ Jangle
78. 2100 Set Rep very commo w/all eli
79. 2200 " " " " " " " "
80. 2300 " " " " " " " "
81. 2322 - ACo Report they lost (1) M-16 at 40-
(474423) this is a River about 15
feet deep -
82. 2400 Set Rep very commo w/all eli - Jangle
- 2400 Journal Closed

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2D INFANTRY, 5TH CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRBORNE)
APO 96450

AVDAIR-0

13 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Location

1. Operation Summary:

En CP remained at LZ Jane

A Co continued security of Hai Lung Dist Hqs, and the bridges at CP B and CP C. A Co provided mine-sweep security from CP E to CP C on Hwyl. A Co (-) continued search and destroy operations in the contact area. At 1204 hrs, A Co reported finding microphones three receivers, one (1) fati up shirt, one (1) pair of Black PJ's, one (1) jungle hat and 50 rds of AK-47 ammo at YD494415. At 1239 hrs A Co reported finding seven (7) rds B-40 rockets, seven (7) B-40 rocket charges, one (1) B-40 RL, two (2) NVA canteens, two (2) AK-47 magazines with ammo, 100 rds of AK-47 ammo, two (2) NVA ponchos, five Chicom frag grenades, 1200 lbs of rice at YD483437. At 1244 hrs A Co found one (1) NVA KIA at YD483437. At 1319 hrs A Co reported finding: one (1) Russian binocular case, one (1) document, one (1) US entrenching tool, one (1) LAW at YD483437. At 1504 hrs A Co reported finding two (2) clips of AK-47 ammo at YD483437. At 1740 hrs, A Co reported capturing three (3) NVA PW's with two (2) AK-47's and one (1) BBS at YD507427. A Co reported one (1) US WIA at YD507427.

B Co remained CPBON to the 2d Bde at LZ Jane.

C Co continued search and destroy operations in the contact area. At 0205 hrs C Co reported receiving three (3) to eight (8) mortar rounds near their FOB at YD501432. At 0705 hrs, C Co reported receiving seven (7) rds of small arms fire at YD501432. At 1246 hrs C Co reported one (1) NVA KIA at YD498432 with one (1) Chicom frag grenade, one (1) entrenching tool, one (1) US Carbine magazine and one (1) Chicom whistle. At 1300 hrs C Co reported finding 1000 lbs of rice at YD497431. At 1543 hrs C Co made a combat assault to YD505465 to conduct search and destroy operations in the area.

D Co continued search and destroy operations in the contact area. At 1143 hrs D Co reported finding one (1) US KIA at YD498435. At 1206 hrs D Co reported finding 3000 rds small arms ammo and ten (10) lbs of C-4 at YD498435. At 1243 hrs, D Co reported finding one (1) NVA KIA at YD495435. At 1416 hrs D Co found 3000 lbs of rice at YD492432. At 1445 hrs D Co picked up one (1) NVA KIA at YD498435. At 1810 hrs D Co (-) made a combat assault to YD493428. At 1832 hrs D Co made contact at YD494427 with the enemy. At 1922 hrs D Co had one (1) US WIA at YD494427.

E Co 1/5 continued search and destroy operations in the contact area. At 1012 hrs E Co 1/5 found one (1) batch of R-16 magazines, one (1) protective mask, 400 lbs of rice and one medical supplies at YD498427. At 1201 hrs E Co 1/5 found some documents at YD498427. At 1440 hrs E Co 1/5 made a combat assault to YD494430 to conduct operations in support of A Co 2/12 in their contact area.

DECLASSIFIED
873543

A Co 2/12 continued search and destroy operations in the contact area. At 1210 hrs, A Co 2/12 reported finding three (3) CLICOM and two booby traps and one round of AK-47 at YD490435. At 1335 hrs A Co 2/12 made contact with an unknown size force at YD 0429 and killed in even (7) US WIA. At 1913 hrs A Co 2/12 reported three (3) NVA KIA at YD490428.

At 2/5 at 1345 hrs one (1) US was wounded by friendly fire at LZ Jane. The US wounded died at LZ Sharon.

2. Unit Locations:

Br CP - LZ Jane
A Co - Hai L - Dist Hqs, bridge at CP and CP G
B Co - LZ Jane
C Co - YD505435
D Co - YD493427
D Co 1/5 - YD495430
A Co 2/12 - YD474430

3. Significant Contacts: A Co 2/12 made contact with an unknown size force at YD470430. D Co 1/5 and D Co 2/5 were combat assaulted to the contact area.

4. Enemy Losses: Six (6) NVA KIA, three (3) NVA PW. Five (5) s/a, one (1) c/s eight (8) 12 cal rds, 3332 rds s/a ammo, nine (9) hand grenades, 2.8 tons of rice, mine equipment and one (1) detainee.

5. Friendly Losses: Nine (9) US WIA's

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT, 5th Cavalry
T.O.

DECLASSIFIED
873561

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened J.R.E.J.
2. 0002 Bn CP 12 June J.R.E.J.
 ACO. Hai Lang Dist Hq.
 16M YD 437434
 26M YD 460400
 16(-) 26(-) HQ(-) YD 474423
 46 YD 437434 - YD 460400
 BCO. 12 June Opcon 2nd Bdy.
 CCO. YD 506466 - ambush w/in 100 meters.
 DCO. YD 482426
 36 YD 495443
 A 2/12 YD 480429 Opcon 2/5
 D 1/5 YD 483426 Opcon 2/5.
3. 0012 ACO(-) has now closed the bridge J.B.L.
 at YD 460400. R.E.J.
4. 0025 DCO reports that they have been J.B.L.
 observing a boat at their location. R.E.J.
 It would cross the river and DCO
 could hear heavy movement and
 talking, the boat made 3 sorties across
 the river. DCO finally opened fire
 and sank the boat, 5 male V.C./NVA
 got to shore and ran toward the
 village with DCO firing at them. 428
 Negative enemy assessment. YD 482426
5. 0045 ACO. C.O. reports the 3 P.W.s they J.B.L.
 captured ^{YESTERDAY} are prisoners from the Bn. R.E.J.
 K/6 Bn. They say yesterday Americans
 killed 30 of their men in the village
 at YD, the rest of the men
 fled to the mountains approx 500.
 These prisoners will be sent into
 IPW this morning.

DECLASSIFIED
873566

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 14 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

6. 0100 Sitrep, negative, commo w/all elements. J. Blk Ref
7. 0200 " " " " " " J. Blk Ref
8. 0250 DCO. 3/6 just received 2 60 mm. J. Blk Ref
mortar rounds and some small arms
fire close to their perimeter, they returned
fire and had negative casualties. DCO.
is at YD 495443 and believe the fire
come from YD 498437, negative enemy
assessment. K. Blk
9. 0300 CCO. reports they heard movement J. Blk Ref
and observed approx. 50 people moving
within 50 meters of them to their east.
They are waiting for clearance to
engage. YD 506466 C. Blk
10. 0400 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements J. Blk Ref
11. 0432 DCO. reports they just received 3 to 6 enemy mortar rounds, they don't
know what direction they came from. J. Blk Ref
They have one friendly KIA and
one WIA, the WIA will wait and
come in on a log bird. YD 482426 K. Blk
12. 0500 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J. Blk Ref
13. 0600 " " " " " " J. Blk Ref
14. 0700 CCO. has found 1 NVA pistol belt J. Blk Ref
with one M26 grenade on it 15 ft
from their perimeter to the east. YD 506466
15. 0705 DCO. reports the line number
for last night's KIA is #56, they
had two WIA instead of one, #86
and #112, both slightly wounded. J. Blk Ref
16. 0715 ACO's elements have moved out on their
mine sweep at this time. J. Blk Ref

DECLASSIFIED
875544
JAN 1999

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQE 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 14 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

17. 0810 - A co repr the line number of their
WIA from 13 MARCH at #126. fBoe fRB
18. 0811 - C co for 3 detainees, 1 possibly of
military age. Will send all 3 in an
log bind. C co 2nd and 3rd plato are
leaving the FOB moving EAST fBoe fRB
19. 0839 - A co repr mine sweep at CP B complete fBoe fRB
20. 0840 - B co relieved of responsibility of defense
of LZ VANE and at CP C 45. fBoe fRB
21. Delayed Entry - 0835 - A co repr mine sweep
complete from CP G to CP E fBoe fRB
22. 0929 - A co repr the mine sweep is now
complete at this time. fBoe fRB
23. 0938 - B co repr 1st lift off of 5+2 complete
at LZ VANE enroute LZ YD 423387 fBoe fRB
24. 0940 - B co repr 1st lift touch down
at YD 423387. LZ green fBoe fRB
25. 0945 - B co repr 2nd lift off of 5+2
complete at LZ VANE enroute YD 423387 fBoe fRB
26. 0950 - B co repr 2nd lift touch down
at YD 423387 fBoe fRB
27. 0955 - B co repr 3rd lift off of 5+2
complete at LZ VANE enroute YD 423387 fBoe fRB
28. 0959 - B co repr 3rd lift touch down at
YD 423387 fBoe fRB
29. 091006 - B co repr 4th and final lift off
enroute YD 423387. PZ clear. fBoe fRB
30. 1011 - B co repr final touch down YD 423387 fBoe fRB
31. 1016 - A co repr mine sweep completed fBoe fRB
32. 1043 - B co repr finding 1 Che Count^{ing} trap
at YD 423387. Destroyed fBoe fRB
33. 1047 - D co repr lift off of intell squads
complete at YD 495443 enroute YD 515470

DECLASSIFIED
873541

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ VANE 14 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

34. 1051- C co repr they are receiving mortar and small arm fire at this time
YD 515470. Requested ARA and scout birds. ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
35. 1057- C co repr they are receiving B-40 rocket round at loc YD 518470. ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
36. 1075- D co repr its 4/6 has been picked up at YD 495443 (4+2) enroute YD 485418
37. 1128- D co repr its 4th plat touch down at YD 485418. ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
38. 1130- D co repr its 3rd plat picked up at YD 495443 enroute YD 485418. ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
39. 1133- D co repr its 3rd plat touch down at YD 485418. ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
40. 1219- D co moving out at this time ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
41. 1246- A 2/12 request med. Evac for 1 WIA hit by a piece of artillery. A 3rd med. Evac 451 going in. Loc YD 498433 ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
42. 1253- B co repr in village YD 431382 they have found fresh 1-man fighting holes with approx 4" overhead. Destroying ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
43. Delayed Entry- 1105- C co repr negative incoming ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
44. 1305- A 2/12 repr med. Evac complete ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
45. 1306- D/5 repr they are moving out on their sweep at this time. ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
46. 1348- D/5 repr they have 1 NVA/WIA at loc YD 498431.
47. 1402- A co repr 1st pick up at YD 460400 enroute to YD 460435. 5+2 ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
48. 1410- A co repr 1st lift touch down at YD 466427. LZ Green ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
49. 1418- A co repr 2nd lift off of 5+2 at YD 460400 enroute to YD 466427 ~~File~~ ~~RB~~
50. 1419- A co repr 2nd lift off touch down

DECLASSIFIED
873541

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 50 cont'd - at YD 466427. fBde fRB
51. 1422- A co repr final lift off at
YD 460400 enroute to YD 466427 fBde fRB
52. 1425- A co repr final lift touch down
at YD 466427 fBde fRB
53. 1431- C co repr a VN female informed
them there are 70 NVA in village
at YD 515470 fBde fRB
54. 1432- C co repr they received 1 B-40
rocket round in this morning's
contact. Neg. enemy assessment. fBde fRB
55. 1445- B co repr they have found 11 one-
man holes.
56. 1447- D's repr finding 7000 lbs rice
at Loc YD 481429. Will send in. fBde fRB
57. 1510- B co repr they have found at Loc
YD 429372 an old punji field and pit fBde
Will not destroy because it's too big fRB
58. 1535- C co repr they are receiving
small armor rounds and 3rd plst
is pinned down at Loc YD 516470.
ARA on station. C co will withdraw
and put in arty. fBde fRB
59. 1542- C co repr enemy loc. at YD 518470.
3rd plst. is just west of this loc. fBde fRB
60. Delayed Entry 1535- A co 7/12 1st lift off
from YD 498431 enroute LZ JANE fBde fRB
61. 1550- A co 7/12 1st lift touch down LZ JANE fBde fRB
62. 1604- A co 7/12 2nd lift off touch from YD 498431
enroute LZ JANE fBde fRB
63. 1605- A co repr 1 booby trapped gate with
a M-70 Grenade. Also 3 enemy weapons
evading at YD 470426. Engaging at
YD 470426. fBde fRB

DECLASSIFIED
8/25/94
JCS

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

CONFIDENTIAL

64. 1611 - Aco 7/12 7th lift touch down

LZ JANE

fBoe fPB

65. 1611 - Aco rept at YD478426 they have
2 VC/KIA with 1 AK-47, 1 SKS and
1 Carbine.

fBoe fPB

66. 1604 - C Co has broken contact at this
time and are withdrawing to Vic

YD510463. Good job done by ARA. fBoe fPB

Arty will be put in to level village

67. 1611 - Aco 7/12 7th lift is at LZ Jane is now
UPCON 7/12 -

JBL

68. 1625 - Ref Item #46 the WIA/NVA of D's was
med-evac out with a Broken leg. JBL

69. 1635 - Ref Item #63 the Booby trap was Destroyed. JBL

70. 1641 - Dco 1/5 first lift off from (YD484428) LZ is
Utah Beach.

JBL

71. 1709 - Dco 1/5 2nd lift off from (YD484428) enroute
to A & LZ - Utah Beach

JBL

72. 1712 - Cco requests Med-Evac for
5 WIA - Vic YD509463

JBL

73. 1715 - Bn S-3 is Med-Evacating several
WIA at this time Vic. YD509463

JBL

74. 1718 - Bn S-3 will Med-Evac 2 WIA
1-77th BN CO. Will Med-Evac one WIA -

JBL

75. 1720 - Med-Evac will pick up WIA's
instead of Bn S-3 & 1-77 BN CO.

JBL

76. 1732 - Dco 1/5 3rd lift this time

JBL

77. 1734 - Dco 1/5 " lift on ground this time

JBL

77. (Delayed Entry) 1730 - Cco med-evac - 5 WIA's
complete this time

JBL

78. 1744 - Dco 1/5 4th lift off this time

JBL

79. 1749 - Dco 1/5 " lift on ground

JBL

80. 1755 - Dco 1/5 last lift Air Borne this time
from (YD509463)DECLASSIFIED
873545

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

- | ITEM NO. | TIME | MESSAGE | ACTION TAKEN | INT |
|----------|------|---|--------------|-----|
| 81. | 1800 | C Co Med-E-Vac was complete for 13 men
(2) of which were from PHONG-DIEN also
(1) KIA still on ground - | | |
| 82. | 1801 | D Co 1/5 lost left breast Danner - | | |
| 83. | 1837 | B Co 1/6 pure (05) detainees they are of military
age. Lat (431389) | | |
| 84. | 1914 | S3 (AIR) called unit location into
Phong Dien Dist 17g. | | |
| 85. | 1915 | A Co 1/11 detainee at (10478427) he is
a serious convicted man | | |
| 86. | 2100 | Set Rep neg commo w/all etc - JBR | | |
| 87. | 2145 | Ref the weapons that A Co got, the SW are
(1) U.S. carbine (SW 4612187) (1) AK47 84951
(1) (SKS 40543) 40 AK47 ammo (120) carbine
ammo/with neg, the PW/WVA says
the VC/KIA is a hamlet Chief or ass hamlet
Chief, he had on Blue pants & shirt
& 1" documents. | | |
| 88. | 2200 | Set Rep neg commo w/all etc - JBR | | |
| 89. | 2235 | Ref C Co 13 WIA & 1 KIA, was caused by
Rockets from Naval Gunns, this is not
confirmed yet. | | |
| 90. | 2300 | Set Rep neg commo w/all etc - JBR | | |
| 91. | 2400 | " " " " " " " " " " | | |
| | 2400 | Journal Closed | | |

DECLASSIFIED
8/25/94

2D BATTALION, 5TH CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRBORNE)
APO 96450

AVAILABLE

14 March 1970

SUBJECT: Operation Summary and Unit Location

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in the assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane

A Co continued security of Hai Lang Dist Hqs, and the bridges at CP E and CP G on Hwy 1. A Co (-) continued search and destroy operations closing the bridge at CP G at 0012 hrs. At 1402 hrs A Co (-) made a combat assault to YD466427 to conduct search and destroy operations in the area. At 1605 hrs, A Co found one (1) booby trapped mine (M-26 grenade) at YD470426. At 1611 hrs, A Co reported two (2) VC KIA with one (1) AK-47, one (1) SKS, one (1) carbine, 40 rds AK-47 ammo and 120 rds carbine ammo with one (1) magazine at YD473426.

B Co at 0840 hrs was relieved of its responsibility at LZ Jane and returned to the 2/5 control. At 0930 hrs B Co made a combat assault to YD423337 to conduct search and destroy operations in the area. At 1043 hrs B Co found one (1) booby trap Chicom grenade at YD423337. At 1837 hrs B Co reported they have five (5) detainees at YD431331.

C Co continued search and destroy operations to the northeast to hamlet, vic: YD505470. At 0700 hrs C Co found one (1) M-16 pistol belt and one (1) M-26 grenade at YD508466. At 0811 hrs C Co reported they picked up three (3) detainees at YD508466. At 1051 hrs C Co reported they are receiving small arms fire and 2-40 rocket fire at YD515470. At 1712 hrs C Co reported one (1) US KIA, two (2) VN WIA and eleven (11) US WIA by a naval rocket round which landed in their FOB at YD509463.

D Co continued search and destroy operations vic: YD4842. At 0025 hrs D Co reported sinking a boat at YD482428. At 0250 hrs D Co received two (2) incoming mortar rounds and some small arms fire in the FOB at YD495443. At 0432 hrs D Co reported three (3) to six (6) incoming mortar rounds resulting in one (1) US KIA and two (2) US WIA at YD495443. At 1125 hrs D Co 3rd and 4th platoon was airlifted to D Co (-) location at YD405418.

D Co 1/5 continued search and destroy operations vic: YD4842. At 1348 hrs D Co 1/5 reported they have one (1) NVA PW WIA at YD498431. At 1447 hrs D Co 1/5 found 2,000 pounds of rice at YD481429. At 1641 hrs D Co 1/5 was airlifted to Utah Beach leaving the 2/5 control.

A Co 2/12 continued search and destroy operations vic: YD4842. At 1226 hrs A Co 2/12 reported one (1) US WIA by artillery fragments at YD498433. At 1535 hrs A Co 2/12 was airlifted to LZ Jane leaving the 2/5 control.

DECLASSIFIED
8/23/88

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ June 15 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened. J.R.E.J.
2. 0002 Bn CP LZ JANE J.R.E.J.
- ACO. YD 464432 FOB
- 16M YD 437434
- 26M YD 460400
- 46 YD 437434 - YD 460400
- BCO. YD 407373 FOB
- 2 AMBUSHES W/IN 100 METERS
- CCO. YD 509463 FOB
- 2 AMBUSHES W/IN 100 METERS
- DCO. YD 484427 FOB
- 16 YD 481433 AMBUSH
- 1 CP W/IN 100 METERS.
3. 0100 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.L.R.J.
4. 0200 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.J.
5. 0300 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.J.
6. 0305 LZ June is under mortar attack J.R.E.J.
- at this time. ATK STARTED ABOUT 0300 J.R.E.J.
7. 0315 Bde. notifies that base defense frequency is 46.95 (NOT 36.95 as in O.O) J.R.E.J.
8. 0320 2/5 bn tentored base defense net. J.R.E.J.
9. 0321 Note from 2/5 Bn. C.O. should HC. C.O. be on 2/5 command push or base defense push? DISE DEF FIRST. THEN J.R.E.J.
10. 0322 H.C. C.O. checked into 2/5 command net. J.R.E.J.
11. 0346 Bde notifies that 100% alert on LZ June is now off. J.R.E.J.
12. 0400 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.L.R.J.
13. 0500 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.J.
14. 0600 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.J.
15. 0630 Checked - XO 1745 53 0605 6 CO 282 0632
16. 0715 - A Co 4/6 moving out on mine sweep
17. 0729 - C co now moving out to the South

XO, 531 THIS IS AT CAUTION 530-34 & 65- MUIT AS IN ASAR

6.5 No always in Base defense net.

DECLASSIFIED
873544

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

L2Tave

15 March 68

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
18.	0830	A co rept mine sweep is complete from CP-F to the north		✓ Bde ✓ RB
19	0859	A co rept mine sweep completed at this time		✓ Bde ✓ RB
20.	1001	D co rept 1st lift off of 6+7 at YD 484427 enroute YD 409371		✓ Bde ✓ RB
21.	1006	D co 1st lift touch down at YD 409371. LZ Green.		✓ Bde ✓ RB
22.	1012	D co rept 2nd lift off at YD 484427 enroute to YD 409371.		✓ Bde ✓ RB
23.	1019	D co rept 2nd lift touch down at YD 409371.		✓ Bde ✓ RB
24.	1024	D co rept 3rd and final lift at YD 484427 enroute YD 409371 PZ clear		✓ Bde ✓ RB
25.	1029	D co rept 3rd lift touch down. D co complete at YD 409371.		✓ Bde ✓ RB
26.	1030	B Co rept Mercury 06 Province Tracker program from Bn S2.		✓ Bde ✓ RB
27.	1139	C co rept intell squads have been picked up (4+2) at YD 498443 and are enroute Phung Dien		✓ Bde ✓ RB
28.	1210	C co moving to the North at destination		
29.	1215	A co reports finding on G 2's Type Pistol, (1) M16 Ammo Pack 4/36 rds 41.47 Ammo, (1) US type bayonet w/blade. There was blood on leaflet. Loc 50475426		✓ Bde ✓ RB
30.	1310	The C S gas will be put into the village at Loc YD 515473. C co is holding at YD 505458. Will move in when gas has been put in.		✓ Bde ✓ RB
31.	1406	A co rept at Loc YD 477427 they have found 1 Chi Com shirt with blood stain and 1 U.S. compass in pocket. Individual was wounded		

DECLASSIFIED
873543

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ HANE

15 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 31 cont'd - in right shoulder. Will continue to follow blood trail. fBoe fRB
32. 1415 - C. S. got delivered in contact area. Vic Loc YD 515473. fBoe fRB
33. 1419 - C. S. got mission complete. fBoe fRB
34. 1422 - Arty TOT going in on contact area at YD 515473. fBoe fRB
35. 1425 - B co repr at Loc YD 405379 they have found 1 small piece of machined metal about 2 inches long with threads and stabilizer fins. Provincial tracker team says it is probably part of a Russian mortar round. Will send in on log bird. fBoe fRB
36. 1426. Arty TOT complete. C co is moving towards contact area. fBoe fRB
37. 1440 - Message from Boe - A usually reliable source says there is an unknown size enemy element loc within 3500 meters of YD 346361. fBoe fRB
38. 1444 - Message (Ref # 37) given to B and D co's. fBoe fRB
39. 1500 - C co repr the scout team working with them has 1 NVA/KIA at Loc YD 500462. fBoe fRB
40. 1511 - C co repr they are entering the village at YD 515468. fBoe fRB
41. 1530 - B co repr all elements have closed the FOB Loc YD 402374. fBoe fRB
42. 1536 - A co repr 1st lift off (4+2) at YD 476427 enroute YD 460400. fBoe fRB
43. 1541 - A co repr 1st lift touch down at YD 460400. fBoe fRB

DECLASSIFIED
8735-41

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQ5 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE

15 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

44. 1543 - A co repr 2nd lift off at YD 476472
3+2 enroute to YD 437434. fBde fRB.
45. 1548 - A co repr 2nd lift touch down
at YD 437434. fBde fRB.
46. 1550 - A co repr 3rd lift (5+2) at YD 476472
enroute Hai Rang. PZ clear. fBde fRB.
47. 1555 - A co repr 3rd lift touch down
at Hai Rang. fBde fRB.
48. Delayed Entry 1550 C co repr its 2nd platoon
entering village at Loc YD 519472.
Negative resistance. fBde fRB.
49. 1630 - C co 1/2 found at (YD 517472) (2)
Chi-com frags, will send in. fBde fRB.
50. 1640 - C co Report finding at (YD 517472) (1)
VC/KIA, he was killed by Artillery,
was wearing Black P.J.
51. 1820 C co Report finding at (YD 517472) (5) Rounds
of SKS ammo 3 (4) AK47 ammo. also (1)
Large Blood Spot.
52. 2025 - S-3 (AIR) gave Unit Loc to PHONG-DIEP
3 Hai Rang - Dist.
53. 2100 Set up neg commo w/all elements.
54. 2200 " " " " " " " " " " " "
55. 2300 " " " " " " " " " " " "
56. 2400 " " " " " " " " " " " "
- 2400 Journal Closed-

DECLASSIFIED
87554

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

AVDAILE-0

15 MARCH 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co (-) continued search and destroy operations vic: YD4632.

A Co continued security of the bridges at CP F and CP G and Hai Lang District Hqs and mine sweep security missions. At 1215 hrs A Co (-) reported finding one (1) US pistol belt, one (1) NVA ammo pouch with thirty-six (36) rounds of AK-47 ammo and one (1) US bayonet with scabbard at YD475426. At 1406 hrs A Co (-) found one (1) shirt and a US compass at YD477427. At 1536 hrs A Co (-) was extracted to the bridges at CP F and CP G and Hai Land District Hqs.

B Co continued search and destroy operations vic: YD4027.

C Co continued search and destroy operations vic: YD4944. At 1630 hrs C Co found two (2) chicom frag grenades and one (1) VC KIA by artillery and six (6) rounds of ammo at YD517472.

D Co at 1001 hrs made a combat assault to YD409371 to conduct search and destroy operations in the area.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP: LZ Jane

A Co (-): YD464432, Hai Lang District Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G

B Co: YD402374

C Co: YD509463

D Co: YD402374

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: Forty (40) rounds of AK-47 ammo, one (1) US bayonet, one (1) compass, two (2) chicom hand grenades and two (2) rounds of SKS ammo

5. Friendly Losses: None

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT 5th Cav
LNO

DECLASSIFIED
873541

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

Authority NND 873541

By *NT* Date 12/9/03

LOCAT

TO

4
11
6

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened

J. R. R. J.

2. 0002 Bn CP LZ JANE.

J. R. R. J.

Aco. HAI LANG DIST. HQ.

16 YD 437434

26 YD 460400

36 HAI LANG DIST. HQ.

46 - YD 437434 - YD 460400

Bco. YD 402314 FOB

31 YD 398313 AMBUSH

Cco. YD 509463 FOB

2 AMBUSHES w/in 100 METERS

Dco. YD 402314 - FOB

16 YD 405376 - AMBUSH

3. 0100 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements.

J. B. R. J.

4. 0200 " " " " " "

J. B. R. J.

5. 0225 Message from Bde: Effective immediately, when an enemy is killed or captured we are to find out whether he had a protective mark or not.

(A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z)

6. 0300 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements.

J. B. R. J.

7. 0400 " " " " " "

J. B. R. J.

8. 0500 " " " " " "

J. B. R. J.

9. 0600 " " " " " "

J. B. R. J.

0630 checked! Dy 8 FF 18V X0 12 53 M. CO 200

10. 0631 Bco's ambush closed the FOB at this time.

J. B. R. J.

11. 0715 Aco's elements have moved out on the mine sweep at this time.

J. B. R. J.

12. 0916 - B co repr 1st lift off of 6+2 at YD 402314 enroute to YD 418392.

J. B. R. J.

13. 0940 - D co repr 1st lift touch down at YD 418392 LZ Green

J. B. R. J.

14. 0924 - D co repr 2nd lift off enroute YD 418392.

J. B. R. J.

Authority NND 873541

By *NT* NARA Date 12/9/03

DUTY OFFICERS LOG

OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

5-2/3 Section
5-2/3 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

22 VANE 16 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

15. 0927- D co repr 2nd lift touch down
at YD 418392. fBole fRB
16. 0930- D co repr 3rd and final lift
off at YD 402324 enroute YD 418392
PZ clear. fBole fRB
17. 0933- D co repr 3rd lift touch down at
YD 418392. D co complete. fBole fRB
18. 0947- C co repr 1st lift off of 6+2. 4
enroute Nai Rang, 2 enroute YD 460400
PZ YD 509463. fBole fRB
19. 0955- C co repr 1st touch down at Nai Rang
(4 birds) and YD 460400 (2 birds). fBole fRB
20. 1007- C co repr 2 birds lifted off from
YD 509463 enroute YD 460400
21. 1011- C co repr final lift off (4 birds)
at YD 509463 enroute YD 437434.
PZ clear. fBole fRB
22. 1012- C co repr 1 sortie lift off at
YD 460400 enroute Nai Rang. fBole fRB
23. 1016- C co repr 1 sortie touch down
at Nai Rang. fBole fRB
24. 1020- C co repr touch down of 4 birds
at YD 437434. fBole fRB
25. 1021- C co repr 2 birds touch down
YD 460400. fBole fRB
26. Delayed Entry - 1017- C co repr 1 sortie
lift off Nai Rang enroute YD 460400
27. 1024- C co repr 1 sortie touch down
YD 460400. C co complete. fBole fRB
28. 1028- A co repr mine sweep complete
from C.P.-G to C.P.-E. fBole fRB
29. 1040- D co repr their loc at YD 414394 fBole fRB

Authority NND 873541

By *AT* NARA Date 12/9/03

TO

OFFICERS LOG

INSTALLATION

LOCATI

1st AIR CAV DIV

Section

LZ JANE

16 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

30. 1042- B co repr their locs at 1st place
at YD 401367; B co - YD 397365 *JPRB*
31. 1046- C co repr they have assumed
responsibility of defense of bridges *JPRB*
32. 1100- Unit locs turned into Bole *JPRB*
33. 1151- Message from Bole - In the LRRP contact
area of 15 MARCH some ~~FIRECRACKER~~ dust
went in at YD 435388 and YD 426380 *JPRB*
34. 1209- A co repr first lift off (6+2)
at Hai Lang enroute to YD 482413 *JPRB*
35. 1219- A co repr first touch down 6+2
at YD 482413. LZ Green *JPRB*
36. 1227- A co repr lift off of 5+2 at
YD 437434 enroute YD 482413 *JPRB*
37. 1232- A co repr 2nd touch down (5+2)
at YD 482413 *JPRB*
38. 1236- A co repr 3rd lift off (5+2) at
YD 460400 enroute YD 482413 *JPRB*
39. 1241- A co repr 3rd lift touch down
at YD 482413 *JPRB*
40. 1250- A co repr final lift off Hai
Lang 2 birds, YD 437434 1 bird and
YD 460400 1 bird. PZ clear *JPRB*
41. 1256- A co repr final touch down
4+2 at YD 482413. A co complete *JPRB*
42. 1336- Message from Bole (Ref # 33) passed
on to B co *JPRB*
43. Delayed Entry- 1315- B co repr they
spotted 5 individuals at YD 411369 *JPRB*
44. 1404- B co repr its 2/6 and Provincial
tracker team are in area of fighting
YD 411369. At this location they have
found a fresh cut trail and prints

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** ARA Date **12/9/03**

TO

DUTY OFFICERS LOG

INSTALLATION

LOCATION

1st AIR CAV DIV

Section

LZ JANE

16 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 44 cont'd Provincial tracker team says this location was an O.P. for the river. Individuals moved west on river bank. Continuing search *Jble PRB*
45. 1415- A co repr receiving 1 sniper round at Loc YD 477407. Negative casualties. *Jble PRB*
46. 1426- Intelligence Report from Bde - a usually reliable source says a possible regiment size location within 500 meters of YD 460375 *Jble PRB*
47. 1432- B co repr in 1st platoon and HQ left Bde off (6+2) at YD 409372 enroute YD 435390 *Jble PRB*
48. 1437- B co repr touch down of 1st platoon and HQ (6+2) at YD 435390. LZ Green *Jble PRB*
49. 1440- Correction in LZ YD 428387 for B co. *Jble PRB*
50. 1500- Unit Locations turned into Bde
 A co - YD 470413; 3/6 & 4/6 YD 482413
 B co - 1/6 HQ YD 428387; 7/6 YD 411369
 3/6 & 4/6 YD 409372
 D co - 1/6 4/6 HQ YD 395407; 7/6 YD 383404
 3/6 - YD 388405. *Jble PRB*
51. 1608- Bde has found at (YD 432372) a Anti Aircraft position; this position is very old. *Jble PRB*
52. 1730 A Co at (YD 472414) received (3) mortar Rounds - about 300 or 400 meters to the South-East the fire came from A Co. Returned with Counter mortar at this time A Co has (2) WIA not serious - will need E-Vac in 30 minutes. *Jble PRB*
53. 1736 B Co 1/3 HQ Pz at (YD 466393) enroute to (YD 409372) *Jble PRB*

Authority NND 873541

By *AT* NARA Date 12/9/03

DUTY OFFICERS LOG

INSTALLATION
1st ATR CAV DIV

LOCATION

FROM

TO

Section

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
54.174		BC 1/63 HK touch. Dam at (YD 409372) BC 1/63 HK have Closed FOB -		
55.1752		Med. Rep. 451 enroute to Aco		
56.1801		Med. Rep. complete this time, Aco		
57.1811		Aco reports these 1/6 & 3/6 elements moving out to Area worked over by Aco		
58.1812		Aco reports they received (04) rounds instead of (03) (Ref #52)		
59.1813		Aco reports (Ref #52) the Rds were 60mm		
60.1835		AC (YD 476414) found (4) 60mm rounds in a hoach, they are checking the area now		
61.1840		AC line no are #139 #158		
62.2029		Bde at YD 358361 (5) Hoaches (10) trench Lines (100) meters long (2) meters wide (25-35) 2 man fighting Bunkers Several Care complex entrances Numerous fortified fighting positions. BC notified. Also (YD 366422) - 11 Bunkers w/overhead cover, fresh trails. DC notified 0530KOR { YD 371362 - 200 Bunkers Plus, 14 March Curstake went in, 1/9 Lots of signs of Recent activity. Heavy canopy - trees 10' high or higher, heavy vegetation. BC notified 0530KOR		
63.2100		Set Rep req comm w/all ele		
64.2110		Flare ship communique Cto 1/6 Amhurst by shining a light on them.		
65.2119		CC Reports (1) of the Populus faces for were shot up by ARA for YD 445466 w/req Cars		
66.2134		CC 3/6 Amhurst was pulled in		
67.2135		Ref #65 it was not ARA the Bird just shined a light on them (lightning Bug)		
68.2200		Set Rep req comm w/all ele		

DECLASSIFIED
Authority NND 873541
By *NA* NARA Date 12/9/03

Reproduced at

SERS LOG

LOCATION

FROM

TO

CONFIDENTIAL

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

Set Rip reg commo w/all ele

Journal Closed

070615 JOURNAL CHECKED XO 5-3 16 CO. 2

CONFIDENTIAL

*Int
J
Intelligence
reference
a
D
into
55
at ch
out
D 41
to
45*

DECLASSIFIED

Reproduced at the National Archives

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CA
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

Authority NND 873541

By *AT* NARA Date 12/9/03

AR

AVDALE-O

16 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co provided minesweep security from CP E to CP G on Hwy 1. After A Co was relieved of its security missions by C Co, A Co at 1209hrs combat assaulted to YD482413 and conducted search and clear operations in the area. At 1415 hrs A Co reported receiving one (1) sniper round at YD477407. At 1730 hrs A Co received mortar rounds in its FOB at YD472414 resulting in two (2) US WIA. At 1825 hrs A Co found four (4) 60mm casings in a hooch at YD476414.

B Co continued search and clear operations vic: YD4037. At 1432 hrs 1st platoon and hqs of B Co combat assaulted to YD420304 to check out the LRRP contact area of the night before with negative findings. At 1741 hrs B Co hqs and 1st platoon was airlifted back to B Co (-) location at YD409012.

C Co at 0947 hrs was airlifted and relieved A Co of security of the Hai Lang District hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G on Hwy 1.

D Co at 0910 hrs made a combat assault to YD418392 to conduct search and clear operations in the area to the northwest.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD 472413

B Co - YD409372

C Co - Hai Lang District Hqs, bridges at CP F and CP G.

D Co - Yd 396407

3. Significant contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: None

5. Friendly Losses: Two (2) US WIA

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT 5th Cav
LNO

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOGORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATIONLOCATIONFROMTOHQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section**L2 JUNE 17 MAR 68**ITEM NO.TIMEMESSAGEACTION TAKENINT

1. 0001 Journal opened J.R.P.J.
2. 0002 An. CP - L2 June J.R.P.J.
- Acco. YD 472413 - FOB
- Bco. YD 409372 - FOB
- 12 YD 407368 - L.P.
- 26 YD 411373 - AMBUSH
- C.co. Hai Lang Dist. Hq.
- 16 YD 460400 - YD 437434
- 26 YD 460400 - YD 437413
- 36 YD 437434
- 46 Hai Lang Dist. Hq.
- Dco. YD 396407 FOB
- 16 YD 400416 AMBUSH
- 26 YD 391409 "
3. 0100 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.L.R.J.
4. 0200 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.J.
5. 0240 Message from Bde: Radar has picked up an object moving faster than man walks, YD 422485. CCO NOTIFIED AT NAILANG WH. J.C.R.J.
6. 0300 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.L.R.J.
7. 0400 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.J.
8. 0440 Dco's 26 ambush has closed the FOB at this time. J.B.L.R.J.
9. 0500 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. J.B.L.R.J.
10. 0600 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.J.
11. 0615 JOURNAL CHECKED CO-2 XO-53-16
12. 0600 Acco. reports that at 170215 they received one 60 mm. mortar round, negative casualties. It was in their old FOB, YD 472414 J.B.L.R.J.
13. 0705 Cco's elements are now moving out on their mine sweep. J.B.L.R.J.
14. 0820 - C co repr mine sweep complete from CP to CPF.

J.P.R.P.J.

Authority **NND 873541**By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section**LZ NAME****17 MARCH 1968**ITEM NO.TIMEMESSAGEACTION TAKENINT

15. 0848 - C co rept mine sweep complete from CP-F to CP-E. **fBole fPB**
16. 0900 - A co rept they have picked up 1 VN boy wounded, probably by ARA. Loc YD 475414. Will send in as log bird. **fBole fPB**
17. 0939 - A co rept at Loc YD 475414 they have found 1 rifle grenade fin assembly and 1 piece target plotting paper. Also they have 2 male detainees. Will send in. **fBole fPB**
18. 0941 - B co rept its HQ, 1st & 3rd platoon are moving SW from YD 409372. **fPB**
19. 1100 - Locations turned into Bole
A co - YD 472413
B co - HQ 1/6 3/6 - YD 407366; 2/6 4/6 YD 409372
C co - HIGHWAY
D co - YD 396407. **fBole fPB**
20. 1121 - D co rept they are moving SW from YD 396407. **fPB**
21. 1153 - A co requests Med-Evac for 2 VN personnel. 1 with bullet in arm, other Ref #16. Med-Evac 451 going in. **fBole fPB**
22. 1210 - A co Med-Evac complete this time. **fPB**
20. 1255 - B co rept its HQ 1/6 & 3/6 have closed YD 409372, FOB of last night. **fPB**
21. 1310 - A co rept 1st lift off of 6+2 at YD 472413 enroute YD 432374. **fBole fPB**
22. 1316 - A co rept 1st touch down at YD 432374. LZ Green.
23. 1321 - A co rept 2nd lift off, enroute YD 432374. **fBole fPB**

By rt NARA Date 12/9/03

LOCATING

TO

2/3 Section

LZ YANE

17 MARCH 1968

INT

24. 1326 - A Co reports 2nd lift touch down at YD 432374. J Bde & PPs.
25. 1334 - A Co. reports 3rd lift off enroute YD 432374. P2 - CLEAR FINAL LIFT-OFF. J Bde Cdn
26. 1338 - A Co. reports final touch down at YD 432374. LZ closed. J Bde Cdn
27. 1406 - B Co REPORTS LOCATION YD 389388 J. Cdn
28. 1409 - A Co REPORTS LOCATION YD 429369 J. Cdn
29. 1430 - D Co. REPORTS LOCATION YD 396383 J. Cdn
30. 1450 - A Co REPS. 16 MOVING EAST, 36 NORTH J. Cdn
31. 1504 - B Co. REQUESTS MED-EVAC, 1 US PERSON INJURED KNEE CAP, YD 398367, MED EVAC 451 GOING IN. J Bde Cdn
32. 1520 - B Co. REPTS MED EVAC COMPLETE J. Bde Cdn
33. 1543 - A Co REPTS 1st PLT FOUND 75 ROUNDS M16 AMMO YD 434375, MINUSELEM FOUND OP POS. M1 AMMO AT FOB YD 429369 J Bde. Cdn
34. 1640. A Co Report the correct count on M-16 ammo is 129. (YD 434375)
35. 1650 - B Co - has a possible LZ Loc. at (YD 393366) this LZ can hold (2) possibly (3) Bids. Vulture LZ Ready.
- 1709 - at (YD 350387) 1/9 Bird receive hearing. Antenna for - S-3 is possibly with.
- 1730 - S-3 was not a with.
- 1900 - NCS - notified PHONG-DIEN & Ha LANG Dist of all Unit Loc.
- 2100 Set Rep req commo w/all ele
- 2200 " " " " " " " "
- 2230 - Anty sups Camp Chuang is under rocket & mortar attack at the time - 1/9 received rocket & 60mm mortar fire.
- 2300 Set Rep req commo w/all elem - J Bde
- Immediately Tell ALL & look for enemy H:has. 2

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

Authority NND 873541

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

By NT NARA Date 12/9/03

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO. TIME MESSAGE ACTION TAKEN INT

43. 2400 Set up req commo w/all elem. JBK/10

2400 Journal Closed

BNCP L2 TIME

Acc 4D 429369 Fob

23 4D 427375 Ambush

32 4D 428370 LP

Beo 4D 393366 Fob

13 4D 392368 Ambush

23 LP w/in 100 meters Fob

Cco Hoi Lang Dist Hqs

16 4D 460400 - 4D 437434

26 4D 460400 - 4D 459415

36 4D 437434 - 4D 433490

46 Hoi Lang Dist Hqs

Tco 4D 403375 Fob

16 4D 403373 Fob

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

Authority **NND 873541**
By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

BB

AVDABE-0

17 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in the assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane

A Co continued search and clear operations, vic: YD4741. At 0215 hrs A Co reported that they received one (1) round of 60mm mortar at YD472414. At 0900 hrs A Co picked up one (1) civilian boy, wounded by ARA at YD475414. At 0939 hrs A Co picked up two (2) male detainees at YD475414. At 1152 hrs A Co picked up one (1) Vietnamese with a bullet wound in the arm at YD472413. At 1310 hrs A Co made a combat assault to YD432374. At 1543 hrs A Co found 129 rds of M-16 ammo at YD434375 and eight (8) rds M-1 ammo at YD429369.

B Co continued search and clear operations, vic: YD3936. At 1504 hrs B Co reported one (1) U S with a injured knee at YD398367.

C Co continued security of Hai Lang Dist Hqs, and the bridges at CP F and CP G. C Co provided minesweep security from CP F to CP G on Hwy 1.

D Co continued search and clear operations, vic: YD3940.

2. Unit Locations:

Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD429369

B Co - YD393366

C Co - Hai Lang Dist Hqs, bridges at CP F and CP G

D Co - YD403375

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: Two (2) detainees (IC), 129 rds M-16 ammo, eight (8) rds M-1 ammo.

5. Friendly Losses: None

RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT, 5th Cavalry
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
 ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION
 HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
 S-2/3 Section

Authority **NND 873541**
 By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

TO

12 June 18 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened J.R.E.F.
2. 0002 Bn. CP 12 June J.R.E.F.
 ACo. YD 428369 FOB
 23 YD 427375 - AMBUSH
 32 YD 428370 - L.P.
 BCo. YD 393366 - FOB
 13 YD 392368 - AMBUSH
 23 ~~YD~~ L.P. W/N 100 METERS FOB
 CCo. Hai Lang Dist. Hq.
 16 YD 468400 - YD 437434
 26 YD 460400 - YD 459415
 36 YD 437434 - YD 433440
 46 Hai Lang Dist. Hq.
 DCo. YD 403375 FOB
 16 YD 403373 FOB
3. 0100 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements. J.B.L.R.E.F.
4. 0200 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.E.F.
5. 0300 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.E.F.
6. 0400 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.E.F.
7. 0500 " " " " " " J.B.L.R.E.F.
8. 0550 From BCo: Camp Evans received J.R.E.F.
 a total of 7 mortar rounds from 48
 172145 to 172245, 2 of the rounds
 were 60 mm and another 2 were
 82 mm. There were 2 friendly WIA's,
 both had minor wounds.
9. 0555 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements. J.B.L.R.E.F.
10. 0630 C 2 2 53 16
11. 0710 CCo 90% are now moving on a mine
 Sweeper Operation
12. 0734 CCo PZ is (2) at South (2) Nail Bridge
 (2) from Ha Lang, in route (YD 460442) 6 + 2
13. 0750 CCo touch down at (YD 460442) 12 green 5 + 2

Authority **NND 873541**By **RT** ARA Date **12/9/03**

TO

OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION

LOCATION

AIR CAV DIV

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 140758 - Ha Lang Dist HQ - left off of 612 enroute
to RE Loc (YD 460442) 612 - JBR
- 150803 - Ha Lang Dist 125 RFC - touch Down at
(YD 460442) 612 - JBR
- 160810 - Ha Lang Dist 125 RFC 2 Birds left off enroute
to (YD 460442) - JBR
- 170813 - Ha Lang Dist 125 RFC 2 Birds touch Down
at (YD 460442) at this time CB- has closed
the LZ. 3 Ha Lang Dist 125 RF Company has
also closed - JBR
- 180820 - Ha Lang Dist 246 RF Company 612 left off
enroute (YD 455442) - JBR
- 190824 - Ha Lang Dist 246 RF Company - (612) touch Down
at LZ (YD 455442) LZ Green - JBR
- 200855 - Bde on unknown enemy size elem within
1000 YD (YD 393428) Loc into morning
17 March. CB notified - JBR
- 210905 - CB 1/2 ele has completed the mine sweep
operation - JBR
- 220929 - CB Report the 246 RF Company has spotted
(8) people evading the area, at this time
they are taking them under fire. Neg Loc. - JBR
- 230930 Hqs Rapid Report is 100% weapons no Pill that
is Big Pill, they have taken little ones
need (8) Dog tags (2) ID Cards. - JBR
- 240935 Ref Item #22 Loc of (5) evading men is
YD (452442) - JBR
- 250936 - Bde has sent in their Rapid Report, also
they have neg Pills - JBR
- 260940 - Hqs 1/2 HQ 1/2 leaving (FOR) and moving
the South West - Sect 27. - JBR
270933. Bde just received the malaria Pills
28. 1000 DL is up on 100% malaria Pills

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

AIR CAV DIV

NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

17 June 68

29. 1005 - A Co found a sleeping area for a squad size force at (YD 420380) 1/2 3/4 area. Checking, I don't also found (4) sets of foot tracks (2) Boot tracks - JRB
30. 1014 - C Co Report people from Ho Tung are near in the Village of Thon Kout and are securing it - (YD 461 446) - JRB
31. 1015 - A Co 1/2 made contact with (1) man in green uniform, and very weapon on with great gun (YD 425374) - JRB
32. 1030 - C Co Rapid Report is 100% Mature: Weapons used (4) Dog tags (3) ID Cards - JRB
33. 1055 - A Co 3/4 found at (YD 4370) a Banana, 3 Ball for a SKS, very Risty - JRB
34. 1100 - All Unit has turned into Bole - JRB
35. 1135 - C Co has completed to search of Village at (YD 462 448) and now moving back to the B. ridge - JRB
36. 1201 - D Co repr their loc at YD 393373 - JRB
37. 1213 - B Co repr their loc at YD 389365 - JRB
38. 1220 - A Co repr their loc at YD 413365 - JRB
39. 1224 - C Co - repr loc. at YD 440456 - JRB
40. 1327 - Message from Bole - Division Air - 1100 hrs Recon aircraft spotted bunkers alongside road at YD 470390. Also spotted bunkers and foxholes at YD 448464 along tree line. - JRB
41. 1330 - C Co repr all elements have closed their respective locations. - JRB
42. 1350 - Unit has turned into Bole - JRB
43. 1747 - Message from Bole - Establishment of new landing zone in Base Area 101 Loc YD 357405 Name: Gregory 2 ship - JRB
- L7 349414

Authority **NND 8 73541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION
CAV DIV

LOCATION

FROM

TO

12 June 18 MAR 68

NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

44. 1835 Cco. reports that their 26 element J.B.G. at VD 460400 received some P.S. gas at their location. It came from their east and lasted approx. 10 minutes, negative casualties.
45. 1900 Aco. has found 140 rounds of J.B.G. M-16 ammo in a bandolier half buried. VD 414362
46. 1955 3/5 Bn. closing locations given J.B.G. to Phong-Dien Dist. and Dai Tang Dist.
47. 2000 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements J.B.G.
48. 2042 CCo. 26 Ambush is now in J.B.G. position.
49. 2100 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements J.B.G.
50. 2115 Bco. Ambush is now in position. J.B.G.
51. 2200 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements J.B.G.
52. 2215 Weather warning from Bde: J.B.G. There will be increased winds and thunderstorms in the western part of our A.O., particularly to the north and northwest of Camp Evans (A, B, C, D)
53. 2300 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements J.B.G.
54. 2359 " " " " " " J.B.G.
55. 2400 Journal closed. J.B.G.
56. JOURNAL CHECKED CO XO S-3180615 16

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **NND 873541**
By **NA** NARA Date **12/9/03**HEADQUARTERS
BATTALION, 5th
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

LAIM-0

18 MARCH 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

CONFIDENTIAL

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and clear operations to the southwest from YD429369. At 1055 hrs A Co found one (1) bolt and barrel for a weapon similar to a SKS at YD414370. At 1900 hrs A Co reported finding 140 rounds of M-16 ammo at YD414362.

B Co continued search and clear operations in area vic: YD393366 with day and night ambushes out.

C Co continued security of Hai Lang District Hqs, and the bridges at CPF and CP G. C Co provided minesweep security from CP E to CP G on Hwy 1. At 0750 C Co (-) conducted a combat assault to YD460442 to operate in a combined operation with two (2) RF Co's and three (3) PF platoons on a cordon and search of the hamlet at YD460445. At 1835 hrs C Co reported receiving CS gas from the east on the bridge at CP G.

D Co continued search and clear operations vic: YD403375 with day and night ambushes out in this area.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD414362

B Co - YD387363

C Co - Hai Lang District Hqs, bridges at CP F and CP G

D Co - YD386361

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: One (1) small arm, 140 rounds M-16 ammo

5. Friendly Losses: None

RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT 5th Cav
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority NND 873541By NTARA Date 12/9/03DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOGORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATIONLOCATIONTOHQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 SectionL2 JANE 19 MAR. 68ITEM NO.TIMEMESSAGEACTION TAKENINIT

1. 0001 Journal opened J Chn
2. 0002 BN CP L2 JANE J Chn
 - A Co. YD 414362 FOB
 - B Co. YD 387363 FOB
 - 31 YD 387365 AMBUSH
 - C Co. HAI LANG DIST. HQ
 - 16 YD 460400 - YD 437434
 - 26 YD 460400 - YD 462419 AMBUSH
 - 36 YD 437434 - YD 420440 AMBUSH
 - 46 HAI LANG DIST. HQ
 - D Co. YD 386361 FOB
3. 0100 SIT REP NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J Bch Chn
4. 0200 SIT REP NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J Bch Chn
5. 0300 " " " " " " J Bch Chn
6. 0400 " " " " " " J Bch Chn
7. 0500 " " " " " " J Bch Chn
8. 0600 " " " " " " J Bch Chn
9. JOURNAL CHECKED CO XH XO S-3 160015
- 10 0655- B Co Ambush has closed the (FOB) - J AD
- 11 0658- C Co 3/4 Ambush has closed ~~the~~ North Bridge J AD
- 12 0716- C Co Reports his elem. are in on a mine sweep operation.
- 13 0835- C Co 3/4 has completed the mine sweep operation from OP G. to CPF.
14. 0950- Bde - message from Dwn elem at 19 Car spotted at 0810, a total of (2) National Liberation flags at (YD 424437) the flags were 1 foot by 10" color was light green with a Gold star in middle, if C Co of 45 is going to send in troops, let Bch of Booby trap.
15. 0956 B Co at (YD 387361) found a sleeping position with (3) live Chickens, they are checking area now

Authority **NND 873541**
 By **NTARA** Date **12/9/03**

OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION
 AIR CAV DIV

LOCATION

FROM

TO

LZ **✓** **19 MARCH 1968**

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

16. 1000 - Bde - Dir time 0850 Loc (YD 467387) the air man spotted new foxholes along the road, no action taken also 0800 Dir (YD 418438) 19 Cav. spotted a raft which could carry a heavy load, made out of Bamboo strips it is 5 feet wide 15 feet long also 100 meter of (YD 418438) (1) touch with the Chinm. bunches out side - *Jade*
17. 1025 C Co Report that the 3/6 min Sweep was completed at 0815, - *Jade*
18. 1115 - C Co 3/6 has found (2) frag Booby traps at (YD 424437) Request EOD team, the frag were Booby trap with pull type fuse - *Jade*
19. 1130 - D Co 1st lift B (YD 381380) enroute (YD 383386) *Jade*
20. 1205 - B Co repr 1 arty and landing near B Co's 2nd plat Loc YD 383386 Negative contact. Check fire in effect *Jade*
21. 1206 - D Co repr 1st touch down at YD 381380. LZ Green. *Jade*
22. 1212 - D Co repr 2nd lift off enroute YD 381380. *Jade*
23. 1214 - D Co repr 2nd touch down at YD 381380 *Jade*
24. 1216 - D Co repr 3rd lift off at YD 386361 enroute YD 381380. LZ Clear *Jade*
25. 1218 - D Co repr 3rd touch down at YD 381380 D Co complete. *Jade*
26. 1231 - C Co repr at YD 424437 they have found (1) 175 mm round ^{booby trap} EOD will destroy. Request negative traffic both air and road. *Jade*
27. 1241 - C Co repr the booby trapped 175 mm and destroyed. YD 424437 *Jade*

Authority NND 873541

By *NT* NARA Date 12/9/03

TO

OFFICERS LOG

RELATION

LOCATION

AIR CAV DIV

17 JUNE

19 MARCH 1968

NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

28. 1245- C co repr the firing device on the 175 mm and was a Chi Com fuse with no delay. Flags were red and green with a yellow star. Have 1 more round to destroy, not badly trapped. *f Bole f RB*
29. 1301- A co repr its loc at YD 409357. *f RB*
30. 1324- C co repr the 2 175 mm duct have been destroyed. Traffic may resume. *f Bole f RB*
31. 1339- D co repr its 2nd plat moving WEST. *f RB*
32. 1442- D co repr its loc at D co- YD 383377 1st plat YD 380380; 2nd plat YD 378377. *f RB*
33. 1454- C co repr its 3rd plat has closed the CP-E. *f Bole f RB*
34. 1500- Unit loc turned into Bole. *f Bole f RB*
35. 1634- Magic ward sent out to all units. *f RB*
36. 1647- B co repr all elements - have closed the FOB, Loc YD 387363.
37. 1658- A co repr all weapons have been berped. *f RB*
38. 1775- D co reported one penny had a fit of some sort and they are sending him in on a log bird. *f RB*
39. 1728- B co repr all weapons have been zeroed. *f RB*
40. 1800- A co repr its foxhole strength at 111 EM and 1 officer. *f RB*
41. 1820, weather warning from Bole: severe thunder storm from 191700 to 192300 clouds 500' broken, 1000' overcast, visibility 1 mile, winds 15 knots gusting to 30 knots. T.A.B.C.D. *REF*

STATION
1st AIR CAV DIV

LOCATION

Authority NND 8 73541

TK

By *NT* NARA Date 12/9/03

Action

C2 Fine

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

42. 2000 Cco. reports the Vietnamese *T. Blk. R.E.*
at Hal Sang Dist. report there
is a V.C. platoon at YD 467426.
43. 2015 Message from Bde: Usually reliable
intel. source reports enemy
located w/in 4000 meters of
YD 338386 also w/in 1000 meters
of YD 347343. 45 rounds of
105 mm. have been put on the last
location. Enemy size or unit is
unknown. *T. Blk. R.E.*
44. 2100 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. *T. Blk. R.E.*
45. 2117 Cco. 36 ambush is in position *T. Blk. R.E.*
at this time. Bco's ambushes were
in position at 2015.
46. 2200 Sitrep negative, commo w/all elements. *T. Blk. R.E.*
47. 2300 " " " " " " *T. Blk. R.E.*
48. 2320 Message from Bde: Usually reliable
source reveals enemy located w/in
1000 meters of YD 358355. 50 rounds
of 105 mm. have been put on this
location. Size and designation of
unit is unknown. *T. Blk. R.E.*
49. 2359 Sitrep negative commo w/all elements (192336) *T. Blk. R.E.*
50. 2400 Journal closed. *T. Blk. R.E.*

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Authority **MND 8 73541**

By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

Reproduced at the National Archives

2D BATTALION, 5th CAV
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

AVDALE-0

CONFIDENTIAL 19 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continue search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and clear operations vic: YD414362 to the southwest.

B Co continued search and clear operations vic: YD387363 with day and night ambushes out in this area. At 0956 hrs B Co reported finding three (3) live chickens in a sleeping position at YD389361.

C Co continued security of the Hai Lang District Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G. C Co provided minesweep security from CP F to CP G on Hwy 1. C Co also conducted patrols around their security positions. At 1115 hrs C Co reported finding two (2) booby trapped grenades, one (1) 175mm round booby trapped and two (2) other 175mm rounds duds along with two (2) enemy flags at YD424437. *FOD destroyed the rounds.*

D Co at 1206 hrs conducted a combat assault to YD381380 to conduct search and clear operations in the area.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD409352

B Co - YD387363

C Co - Hai Lang District Hqs, bridges at CP F and CP G

D Co - YD385383

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: Two (2) enemy flags, three (3) live chickens, one (1) mine, and two (2) grenade booby traps

5. Friendly Losses: None

RICHARD S. WARRER
1LT
LNO
5th Cav

Authority NND 873541

By NARA Date 12/9/03

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

L 2 JANE N - 20 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened JCSW
2. 0002 BN CP L 2 JANE JCSW
- ACD 409352 FOB
- 16 WIN 100 M OF FOB AMBUSH
- BCO YD 387363 FOB
- 11 YD 387365 AMBUSH
- 26 YD 385363 AMBUSH
- C CO HAI LANG DIST HQ.
- 16 YD 460400 - YD 437434
- 26 YD 460400 - YD 463418 AMBUSH
- 36 YD 424437 - YD 427436 AMBUSH
- 46 HAI LANG DIST HQ
- DCO YD 385383 FOB
- 26 YD 388383 AMBUSH
3. 0010 INTEL REPORT FM G-2 1ST BDE FROM
- 525 MILITARY INTEL GROUP. 1ST BDE GIVES
- C-3 RATING. AT APPROX 2100 HRS. 16 MAR.
- 800-900 MEN VC/NVA DIVIDED INTO 40 EQUAL
- GROUPS AT YD 431378, YD 422374, YD 443363.
- VC/NVA DUG FIGHTING HOLES AND COMMUNICATION
- TRENCHES. SPOKE OUT OF QUANG BINH DIALECT
- SOME OUT OF QUANG TRI PROV. DIALECT.
- WEAPONS - 4 TRAIN BARREL ANTI AIRCRAFT ON
- WHEELS, 8-82 MM MORTARS, 16-60 MM MORTARS,
- 16-75 MM RR, 18-840 ROCKET LAUNCHERS,
- AND MANY LIGHT AND MEDIUM MACHINE GUNS,
- APPARENT LEADER IS 51 YRS. OLD, SPOKE IN
- QUANG BINH DIALECT. HE WORE A COMPASS AND A
- PISTOL ON HIS BELT. INSIGNIA ON SHOULDERS
- WAS 2 YELLOW STARS ON A GREEN BACKGROUND WITH A
- RED LINE UNDERNEATH. APPARENTLY YELLOW STAR
- REGIMENT JUST INFILTRATED INTO SOUTH
- VIETNAM. J. ACO, C CO 200030 Na J CSW
- 0100 SIT REP. NEGATIVE, COMMD W/ALL ELEMENTS J. Bde CSW

Authority **NND 873541**By **NTARA** Date **12/9/03**

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ JANE 24 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

5. 0120 417 385 From Pao-G 2 (AIR) ^{BCO, DCO, JCO, CWO} ^{5, ACO, CCO, CSW}
6. 0130 REP #5 NOTIFIED BCO, DCO JCSW
7. 0200 SIT REP NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J Bdc CSW
8. 0300 " " " " " " J Bdc CSW
9. 0400 " " " " " " J Bdc CSW
10. 0405 UNIT LOCATIONS SENT IN TO BDC. J Bdc CSW
11. 0500 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J Bdc CSW
12. 0600 " " " " " " J Bdc CSW
- 0630 JOURNAL CHECKED: CO ~~XO~~ XO S3 M6
13. 0702 C Co % is now on a mine Sweep Operation - J Bdc AIC
14. 0845 - BN. S-3 (AIR) Report the tracker team for B Co is now going to D Co - J Bdc
15. 0934 - C Co Headcount is (72) EM (4) Officer and (7) attachment J Bdc
16. 1016 - B Co 1st lift Airborne from (YD 387363) enroute to LZ Ready (YD 363365)
17. 1031 - B Co 1st lift touch Down at LZ Ready (YD 363365) LZ was green -
18. 1038 - B Co 2nd lift Airborne from (YD 387363) enroute to LZ Ready (YD 363365)
19. 1041 - B Co 2nd lift touch Down at (YD 363363) LZ Ready
20. 1045 - B Co 3rd lift Airborne from (YD 387363) enroute to LZ Ready (YD 363365) (1) Section
21. 1048 - B Co 3rd lift touch Down at LZ Ready (YD 363365) (1) Section
22. Delayed time 0930 C Co mine Sweep was Completed
23. 1054 - B Co last lift Airborne from (YD 387363) PZ Clear enroute LZ Ready (YD 363365)
24. 1056 - B Co has now Closed LZ Ready (YD 363365).
25. 1100 - BN. CO Report that (1) of the Gren. fired plane fire from approx (YD 380375) (YD 385375)
26. 1117 - D Co Reports at (YD 380375) engaged (1) VC, and (1) VC KIA with (1) M-1 Carbine - J Bdc

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

HQ 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LOCATION

Authority NND 8 73541

By ~~NT~~ ARA Date 12/9/03

TO

LT JAMES J. TO MARCH 14 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

27. 1120 B Co has found some booby traps on the edge of the LZ (YD 363 365) will check out JAH/TH
28. 1137 B Co Request Med E-Vac for (2) men who have fragment wounds from a secondary explosion of a Bunker. Line No #5 351 JAH
Laz (YD 363 365).
29. 1142 B Co has found at the South side of LZ (YD 363 365) some kind of firing position either mortar or Rocket, also found some kind of casing, if B Co doesn't know what it is they will send in JAH
30. 1146 B Co Med E-Vac was Complete JAH
31. 1249 - A Co repr its 2nd platoon at YD 398 351 has found only deer and water buffalo JAH
traces JAH
32. 1305 - B Co repr that the EOD team repr negative booby traps. The reported booby trap was a phony or decoy. EOD will bring in canisters for read out JAH
JAH
33. 1307 - C Co repr its 1st and 4th platoon have been picked up at Hai Lang enroute Utah Beach JAH
JAH
34. 1316 - B Co repr that the Silver team working with D Co received some AK-47 rounds approx 3000-4000 meters NE of YD 363 365. Silver team is shooting area at this time.
35. 1319 - B Co repr Silver team has expended and is departing station. Bird may have received JAH
JAH
36. 1321 - C Co repr its 2nd platoon has checked out Highway south of JAH
CPG. Noler seem to be friendly. JAH
JAH

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

Authority NND 873541

By *AT* NARA Date 12/9/03

TO

LZ JANE 20 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

37. 1344 - Message from Bole. Div. says the 812th Regt. plans to attack the My Chank bridge (YD 460400) on 20 or 21 March. C co. *APB*
38. 1407 - Message from Bole - Div Arty Recon 1200 hrs - At loc YD 419401 spotted possible tunnel location at YD 418435 spotted in a hamlet new foxholes and bunkers heavily fortified. Also spotted 2 people running to bunker, unable to engage. At loc YD 453407 spotted new foxholes and bunkers in and around hamlet. *APB*
39. 1500 - Unit lost turned into Bole *APB*
40. 1526 - Message from Bole. Info from 4 NVA/PW captured 20 MARCH by 1/5. *APB*
PW's say their bu is loc in C co. Thon Chumhi hamlet in grid square 4742. Bn is armed with mortars and heavy machine guns moved in last night and are occupying old bunkers and trenches. Mission is to harass Highway 1. Bn is the B/6 Pn of the 7th Regt.
41. 1610 - C co 1/6 repr left off from Utah. Beach enroute Hai Lung 1 Hook
42. 1612 - B co repr they have day time ambusher at YD 366364 and YD 367364 *APB*
43. 1615 - C co repr tough down of 1st and 4th plato Hai Lung *APB*
44. 1631 - D co repr the SN of the M-1 carbine at 7867743. *APB*

Authority NND 873541By NT NARA Date 12/9/03

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

HQs 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LOCATION

LZ WINE 20-11/11/1965

TO

ITEM NO.TIMEMESSAGEACTION TAKENINT

45. 1644- B co repr they had some V/U people to their SW looking at their positions. They were taken under fire and ran away. Bco is now investigating. YD 363365. J. Bl. R. B.
46. 1646- B co repr they received sniper rounds at YD 363365. B co has 1 US/KIA. Requested scout bird. J. Bl. R. B.
47. 1657- B co repr line number at line number 102. J. Bl. R. B.
48. 1615- B co repr scout birds have spotted people and bunkers 300 meters south of YD 363365. Scout birds have 2 possible KIA. Bunkers show signs of recent activity. B co will check out tomorrow morning, impossible to get ground troops in that area tonight. J. Bl. R. B.
49. 1744- B co repr the scout birds received some fire at loc of 300 meters south of YD 363365. Bco CO is holding LRP 3B at this location tonight. J. Bl. R. B.
50. 1800- D co is now in FOB YD 363365. J. Bl. R. B.
51. 1930 Closing locations given to Bde, J. Bl. R. B.
Nai Tang Dist, and Phon Dien Dist.
52. 2017 Bco's Ambushes are now in position. J. Bl. R. B.
53. 2100 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements. J. Bl. R. B.
54. 2200 " " " " " " J. Bl. R. B.
55. 2300 " " " " " " J. Bl. R. B.
56. 2400 " " " " " " J. Bl. R. B.
57. 2400 Journal closed J. CSA

Authority **NND 8 73541**
By **NA** NARA Date **12/9/03**

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

AVDAIE-O

20 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary:

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and ^{clear}~~destroy~~ operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and clear operations to the southwest from YD 409352.

B Co at 1031 hrs conducted a combat assault to YD363365 to conduct search and clear operations in the area. This LZ was named LZ Ready. At 1137 hrs B Co reported two (2) US WIA's from a secondary explosion from a bunker at YD363365. At 1646 hrs B Co one (1) US KIA from sniper fire from the sw from YD363365.

C Co continued security of Hai Lang Dist Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G. C Co provided minesweep security from CP E to CP G on Hwy 1.

D Co conducted search and clear operation to LZ Ready. At 1117 hrs D Co reported they engaged and killed one (1) VC and captured one (1) carbine.

2. Unit Locations:

Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co YD409352

B Co YD363365 (LZ Ready)

C Co Hai Lang Dist Hqs, bridges at CP F and CP G

D Co YD363365 (LZ Ready)

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: One (1) VC KIA, one (1) M-1 carbine

5. Friendly Losses: One (1) US KIA

RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT, 5th Cavalry
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

Authority

NND 873541

By

NARA Date 12/9/03

LOCATION

L 2 JANE

TO

21 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened JCSW
2. 0002 BN CP L 2 JANE JCSW
 - A CO YD 405347 FOB
 - B CO YD 363365 FOB
 - 13 YD 366362 AMBUSH
 - 21 YD 365365 AMBUSH
 - C CO. HAI LANG DIST. HQ HQ
 - 16 HAI LANG DIST. HQ
 - 26 YD 460400
 - 36 YD 436438
 - 46 HAI LANG DIST HQ
 - D CO. YD 363365 FOB
3. 0100 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J Bk Csw.
4. 0200 " " " " " " J Bk Csw.
5. 0300 " " " " " " J Bk Csw.
6. 0301 UNIT LOCATIONS SENT INTO BDE. J Bk Csw.
7. 0330 DIVISION REQUESTS TRANSPORTATION FOR
4 OFFICERS FROM EVANS TO JANE FOR CEREMONY
21 MARCH J Csw.
8. 0400 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J Bk Csw.
9. 0500 " " " " " " J Bk Csw.
10. 0600 " " " " " " J Bk Csw.
- 0605 JOURNAL CHECKED: CO L XO 53
11. 0625 B CO REPORTS AMBUSHES CLOSED FOR J Bk Csw.
0630
12. 0710 - C Co is now on a Mine Sweep Operation
- 130740 - C Co Mine Sweep Operation is complete
- 140958 - B Co 1/6 found a grave, dug it up and
found (1) VC/KIA, wearing Black P.J.
and killed by small arms. Dead approx
48 hours. Loc YD 365368
- 1045 - All Unit Loc turned into Bde

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
 LOCATION OR INSTALLATION
 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
 2/3 Section

Authority MND 873541
 By *NT* NARA Date 12/9/03

LZ VANE 21 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
1138	1800	B Co 1/6 has found at (YD 363356) a bunker complex with 12" of overhead cover, can hold (2 or 3) men a few latrines in area, it has been about 14 days since last used, this complex can hold about a B.N.		J.R.E.
17.1846		B co repr top there are 100 bunkers in the complex. They are destroying them at best as possible.		J.R.E.
18.1241		B co repr this O.P. received small arm fire at YD 363365. O.P. returned fire. 1 US/WIA. Med Evac requested. Enemy fire stopped when O.P. returned fire.		J.R.E.
19.1301		D co repr Med-Evac complete. Line number 124 was WIA.		J.R.E.
20.1307		D co repr they are checking out area where they received sniper fire. I think sniper may be wounded.		J.R.E.
21.1324		B co HAS 2 DAYTIME AMBUSHES AT LOC'S YD 365364 (1/6 m) AND YD 359365 (7/6 m).		J.R.E.
22.1500		Unit lost turned into Bde		J.R.E.
23.1659		B co repr day time ambush has been closed, the FOB		J.R.E.
24.1845		Closing locations given to Bde. J.R.E. Hai Tay Dist, and Phou Kien Dist.		J.R.E.
25.1850		C co reports their 2nd pl. J.R.E. will be on 100% alert from 212330 to 220130. YD 460400		J.R.E.
26.1915		Message from Bde: GRRP team J.R.E. 3B was inserted at 211750 at YD 395405		J.R.E.

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

12 June 21 MAR 68

27. 2000 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J. Blk REF.
28. 2018 CCo's 16 ambush has spotted. J. Blk REF.
lights moving from east to west
VD 404483
29. 2100 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J. Blk REF.
30. 2110 BCo's ambush is now in position. J. Blk REF.
31. 2200 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J. Blk REF.
32. 2214 DCo. reports that one of their J. Blk REF.
C.P.s 50 meters south of their FOB
at VD 363.365 made contact with
an unknown size enemy force. DCo.
has 2 WIA's with gun shot wounds,
negative enemy assessment. Med-Evac
has been requested. (1 Frags, 1 GSW in fair condition)
33. 2239 DCo's Med-Evac complete at J. Blk REF.
this time.
34. 2300 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J. Blk REF.
35. 2302 Ref #320 DCo's WIA's were J. Blk REF.
line # 116, and # 127.
36. 2320 BCo reports MTI picked up movement J. Blk REF.
at two locations, VD 435441 and VD 354322.
37. 2359 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J. Blk REF.
38. 2400 Journal close. J. Blk REF.

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **NND 8 73541**
By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

AVDAIE-O

21 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

The Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co searched and cleared vic:YD 405347.

B Co searched and cleared vic:YD 363356. At 1138 hrs B Co reported finding 100 bunkers with overhead cover vic:YD 363356. At 1342 hrs B Co's two (2) daylight ambushes are now in position.

C Co secured Hai Lang District Hqs and bridges at CP F and CP G. They also provided minesweep security.

D Co searched and cleared vic:YD 363365. At 2214 hrs D Co's operation was hit by sniper fire, resulting in two (2) WIA, negative further assessment.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD 405347

B Co - YD 363365

C Co - Hai Lang District Hqs; bridges at CP F and CP G

D Co - YD 363365

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: None

5. Friendly Losses: Three (3) US WIA

THOMAS J. O'DONNELL
1LT, 5th Cavalry
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority NND 873541By NT NARA Date 12/9/03DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOGORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATIONLOCATIONTOHQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIVS-2/3 SectionL 2 JANE 22 MAR 68 16

<u>ITEM NO.</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>ACTION TAKEN</u>	<u>INT</u>
1. 0001		Journal opened		JCSW
2. 0002		BN. C.P. L 2 JANE		JCSW
		A CO. YD 405 347 FOB		
		B CO. YD 363 365 FOB		
		16 W/IN 100M OF FOB L.P.		
		32 YD 366 364 AMBUSH		
		C CO. HAI LANG DIST. HQ. HQ.		
		16 YD 404 483 AMBUSH		
		26 YD 460 400		
		36 YD 436 433 - YD 423 440 AMBUSH		
		46 HAI LANG DIST. HQ.		
		D CO. YD 363 365 FOB		
		16 W/IN 100M OF FOB O.P.		
		26 W/IN 100M OF FOB O.P.		
		36 W/IN 100M OF FOB O.P.		
3. 0100		SIT. REP NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		JCSW
4. 0140		C CO REPORTS 2 PLT AT YD 460 400 MADE CONTACT WITH 2 ^{MEN} PLT THAT SET OFF TRIP FLARE, ENGAGED WITH SMALL ARMS, NEG ASSESSMENT, ^{MEN} PLT FLED TO EAST		JCSW
5. 0145		C CO REPORTS 2 PLT ON 100% ALERT		JCSW
6. 0200		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		JCSW
7. 0230		C CO. REPORTS 2 PLT LIFTED 100% ALERT THIS TIME.		JCSW
8. 0300		SIT. REP NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		JCSW
9. 0400		" " " " " "		JCSW
10. 0500		" " " " " "		JCSW
11. 0600		" " " " " "		JCSW
	0605	JOURNAL CHECKED CO <u>off</u> <u>YO</u> <u>S-3</u> <u>16</u>		
12. 0700		C Co $\frac{3}{4}$ Mine Sweep now leaving North Bridge		
13. 0714		C Co $\frac{3}{4}$ now on Mine Sweep Operation		
14. 0853		C Co $\frac{3}{4}$ Mine Sweep is complete from C.P. F to C.P.E.		
- 0912		C Co $\frac{3}{4}$ Mine Sweep is Complete		

DECLASSIFIED

Reproduced at the National Archives

Authority **NND 873541**By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

COMPONENT OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

LZ June

LZ Naui

16. 0959-AC 1st left Airborne from (YD 405 347) enroute to PZ (YD 502 432)
17. 1005 AC 1st left touch Down at (YD 502 432) LZ green.
18. 1014 AC 2nd left Airborne from PZ (YD 405 347) enroute LZ (YD 502 432)
19. 1022 AC 2nd left touch Down (LZ YD 502 432)
20. 1031-AC 3rd left Airborne from (YD 405 347) enroute LZ (YD 502 432)
21. 1040-AC 3rd left touch Down at (YD 502 432) this was (442)
22. Delayed - 1030 - Bde says W H-13 received fire from (YD 455 407), CC % will check it out - OK
23. 1049 AC 4th left Airborne from (YD 405 347) enroute to (YD 502 432) PZ clear.
24. 1058-AC 4th left touch Down (YD 502 432) at this time AC has closed LZ.
25. 1130- Olt found a H (YD 353 370) a hole with Rice in it approx 8' wide 12' long & 7' deep with Rice all milled Rice, this hole had a hatched Roof over it, it would take about (2) 5 ton truck loads to get it out - Jde
26. 1131 CC % checked out (YD 455 407) where the H-13 received fire from with Reg findings - Jde
27. 1230- A co repr at YD 510 430 they have 1 elderly female detainee. She had in her possession medicines, North Vietnamese money and a paper saying she had fed 6 NVA's. Will send in. Jde PZB
28. 1246- A co repr at YD 510 430 they have received 3 or 4 rounds carbine fire from the North. Negative casualties. Reconning area by fire, then will check area out. Jde PZB

DECLASSIFIED

Reproduced at the National Archives

Authority NND 873541By STARA Date 12/9/03

TO

JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

Section

NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

LT JAMES

CONFIDENTIAL

29. 1317- B co repr they have found what seems to be an R & R center for V.C. At this loc are 10 rootcher which B co will destroy. Negative other findings. YD 352368 *fBle fR/B*
30. 1326- B co repr at YD 352368 they have found a cache of rice approx 10' wide 12-14' ft long and 12-14' ft deep. ~~Also~~ Also, they have found 4 Chi Com grenades in same area. *fBle fR/B*
31. 1417- D co estimator they have 10 tour of rice, B co about 15 tour.
32. 1424- A co repr they have closed the FOB Loc YD 521427 *fBle fR/B*
33. 1500- Unit loc't turned into Bde *fBle fR/B*
34. 1632- B co repr they have received their engineer team *fR/B*
35. 1719- D co reports Rice Destroyed via YD 353370 *fBle fR/B*
36. 1811 BCO has now destroyed the ~~rice~~ rice, YD 351369. Ref #30. *fBle fR/B*
37. 1845 Password sent to all companies J.R.E.
38. 1950 ACO's Ambushes now in position. J.B.B.R.E.
39. 2000 Unit locations given to Hai J.B.B.R.E. Sang Dist, Phou Thien Dist and Bb.
40. 2020 Message from Bb: reliable intelligence indicates possibility of large scale enemy activity tonight. A heavy contact west of Bb now in process, be particularly watchful. *A, B, C, D. R.E.*

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

COMPONENT OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

12 June 22 MAR 68

41. 2112 Bco's ambush now in position. J. Blk. R.

42. 2155 Aco's 13 Ambush Ray closed J. Blk. R.

the FOB at this time. They come back in due to a shortage of radios.

43. 2200 Sitrep negative, comm. w/ all elements. J. Blk. R.

44. 2300 " " " " " " J. Blk. R.

45. 2359 " " " " " " J. Blk. R.

46. 2400 Journal closed J. Blk. R.

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th
1st Cavalry Division (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

Authority **NND 8 73541**
By **NA** ANARA Date **12/9/03**

AVDATE-0

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

22 March 19688

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co at 0959 has made a combat assault to YD502432 to conduct search and clear operations in the area. At 1230 hrs A Co picked up one (1) detainee at YD510430 which later was classified as IC. At 1246 hrs, A Co reported receiving small arms fire at YD510430 from the north.

B Co continued search and clear operations in the area, vic: YD3536. At 1326 hrs B Co reported finding a buried rice cache estimated at 15 tons and four (4) Chirom grenades at YD351369.

C Co continued security of Hai Lang Dist Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G. C Co provided minesweep security from CP E to CP G on Hwy 1. At 0140 hrs C Co engaged two (2) individuals who tripped a flare at YD 460400.

D Co continued search and clear operations in the area, vic: YD3537. At 1130 hrs D Co found a buried rice cache estimated at ten (10) tons at YD353370.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD521427

B Co - YD363365

C Co - Hai Lang Dist Hqs, bridges at CP F and CP G

D Co - YD363365

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: One (1) IC, four (4) hand grenades and 25 tons of rice

Friendly Losses: None

RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT, 5th Cavalry
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOGORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATIONLOCATIONTO**HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV****L 2 JANE****23 MAR 68****S-2/3 Section**ITEM NO.TIMEMESSAGEACTION TAKENINT

1. 0001 Journal opened J csw
2. 0002 BN C.P. L 2 JANE J csw
 - ACO YD 521 427 FOB
 - 21 YD 523 431 DELTA
 - 32 YD 524 425 DELTA
 - BCO YD 351 372 FOB
 - 16 W/IN 100M 2 L.P.'S
 - 32 YD 351 370 AMBUSH
 - CCO HAI LANG DIST. HQ. HQ.
 - 16 YD 402 485 AMBUSH
 - 26 YD 460 400 - YD 459 415 AMBUSH
 - 36 YD 436 433
 - 46 HAI LANG DIST. HQ.
 - DCO YD 351 372 FOB
 - 16 W/IN 100M 2 L.P.'S
3. 0100 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J B csw
4. 0200 " " " " " " J B csw
5. 0300 " " " " " " J B csw
6. 0400 " " " " " " J B csw
7. 0452 BCO REPORTS 16 L.P. CLOSED FOR - HAD DEFECTIVE RADIO J B csw
8. 0500 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J B csw
9. 0600 " " " " " " J B csw
- 0605 JOURNAL CHECKED CO. OK XO S-3
- 10 0715 - CG elem. are now on a Mine Sweep Operation
- 11 0845 - CG $\frac{3}{4}$ Mine Sweep is complete from C.P.F. To C.P.E.
- 12 0857 - CG $\frac{3}{4}$ Mine Sweep is complete from C.P.G. To C.P.F.
- 13 0941 - AC spatial (3) men in Camouflaged Uniforms at this time AC is in position YD 508 434
- 14 1056 - DC 1st lift Airborne from (YD 351 372) enroute to Hai Lang Dist HQ
- 15 1109 - DC 1st lift touch down at Hai Lang Dist HQ
- 16 1130 - DC 2nd lift Airborne from (YD 351 372) enroute to the North Bridge

Authority NND 873541By AT NARA Date 12/9/03

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FACILITY

TO

AOS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

LZ YANE

23 MARCH

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

12. 1139 - D co repr 2nd lift touch down
at North Bridge 1 hole 1 PR
18. 1210 - D co repr 3rd lift off at YD 351372
enroute CP-G. 1 hole 1 PR
19. 1224 - D co repr 3rd lift touch down
at CP-G 1 hole 1 PR
20. 1231 - C co repr 1st lift off of 6 + 2
enroute YD 351372. PZ Hai Lang 1 hole 1 PR
21. 1236 - A co repr receiving 09 sniper 1 hole
rounds vic YD 502432. Neg. Capabilities 1 PR
22. 1241 - C co repr 1st lift touch down
at YD 351372 1 hole 1 PR
23. 1241 - D co repr 4th lift off of 2 sorties
at YD 351372. 1 sortie enroute CP-G.
1 sortie enroute CP-F. PZ clear 1 hole 1 PR
24. 1245 - A co repr id 3rd platoon came in
contact with 4 individuals with
weapons and camouflage uniforms
loc YD 500432. Negative Capabilities
negative assessment. 1 hole 1 PR
25. 1250 - D co repr 4th lift touch down
D co complete 1 hole 1 PR
26. 1255 - C co repr 2nd lift off from CP-F
enroute YD 351372 1 hole 1 PR
27. 1302 - C co repr 2nd lift touch down
at YD 351372 1 hole 1 PR
28. 1312 - C co repr 3rd lift off at CP-G
enroute YD 351372. PZ clear 1 hole 1 PR
29. 1323 - C co repr 3rd lift touch down
at YD 351372. C co complete 1 hole 1 PR
30. 1354 - B co repr at YD 353377 they have
found 10 2-man bunkers with 1 hole
2-3 inch overhead cover. Will destroy 1 PR

By nt NARA Date 12/9/03

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

TO

23 MARCH

INT

31. 1426 - Intell Rep from Bde - Usually reliable source repr the following enemy locations: Unknown size enemy force is located within 4200 meters of YD 320347 - time late morning, unknown size enemy force within 800 meters of YD 368314 - time late morning
32. 1459 - C co requests Med - Evac for 1 Beat Casualty. Med - Evac 448 going in
33. 1500 - B co repr at loc YD 351378 they have found a small tunnel complex Destroyed.
34. Delayed Entry - 1505 - A co repr they have 4 male detainees with negative ID card. YD 508434 One detainee was trying to get out of a khaki shirt; others were in hamlets occupied by enemy. Sent in
35. 1515 - C co repr Med - Evac complete
36. 1536 - A co repr 1st and final lift off PZ earlier. PZ clear. YD 506436
37. 1537 - C co requests Med - Evac for 1 Beat Casualty. YD 351378. Med Evac 448 going in
38. 1542 - A co repr 1st touch down at YD 379453 and YD 383460 on a line between these points. LZ ~~clear~~ green A co complete
39. 1550 - C co repr Med - Evac complete
40. 1715 - A co report they have a total of 3 detainees all military age males. Also found two bamboo traps
some 140 to follow

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

AOS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ **DAVE** 23 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
----------	------	---------	--------------	-----

41. 1738 - C co repr they have closed the
FOB Loc YD 352381.

42. 1745 - Message from Bde - Usually reliable
source says there is a Regimental
CP within 1500 meters of YD 324379.
Time - early evening

43. 1843 Acc'd 26 ambush at YD 372441 J.B.R.E.
just received one burst of AK-47
fire from their west. The U.C./NVA
was dressed in a khaki shirt with
black P.T. bottoms and had an AK-47.
He waded into the bushes and Bde
is now searching for him, there
were negative casualties.

44. 1920 Closing locations given to Bde and J.B.R.E.
Hoi Lang Dist.

45. 2000 Sitrep negative, commo w/elements. J.B.R.E.

46. 2100 " " " " J.B.R.E.

47. 2200 " " " " J.B.R.E.

48. 2300 " " " " J.B.R.E.

49. 2359 " " " " J.B.R.E.

50. 2400 Journal closed. J.R.E.

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **NND 8 73541**HEADQUARTERS 2d BATTALION, 5th Cavalry Division (AIRMOBILE) By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03** **L**

1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)

APO 96490

AVDALE-0

23 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP is located at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and clear operations in the area vic: YD 5242. At 1236 hrs A Co reported receiving nine (9) sniper rounds at YD 502432. At 1505 hrs A Co picked up four (4) detainees at YD 508434 that were later classified as three (3) IC and one (1) CD. At 1536 hrs A Co made a (19snip) combat assault to YD 373443 to conduct a cordon and search operation. At 1715 hrs A Co reported that they picked up three (3) detainees which were later classified as CD and also found two (2) bamboo booby traps. At 1843 hrs A Co reported receiving a burst of AK-47 fire from their west at YD 372441.

B Co continued search and clear operations in the area vic: YD 3537.

C Co provided minesweep security from CP E to CP G on Hwy 1. At 1231 hrs C Co was airlifted to YD 351372 to conduct search and clear operations in the area.

D Co at 1056 hrs was airlifted to secure Hai Lang Dist Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD 373443

B Co - YD 352381

C Co - YD 352381

D Co - Hai Lang Dist Hqs, bridges at CP F and CP G

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: Three (3) IC, Four (4) CD and two (2) booby traps

5. Friendly Losses: None

Richard S. Warren

RICHARD S. WARREN

LLT

5th Cav

LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority MND 873541By NA NARA Date 12/9/03DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOGORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATIONLOCATIONTOHQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIVS-2/3 SectionL Z JANE 24 MAR 68

<u>ITEM NO.</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>ACTION TAKEN</u>	<u>INT</u>
1. 0001		Journal opened		J clw
2. 0002		BN C.P. L Z JANE		J clw
		ACO. YD 373443	FOB	
		16M YD 369442	DELTA	
		22 YD 372441	DELTA	
		BCO YD 352381	FOB	
		26 W/IN 100M OF FOB	2 AMBUSHES	
		CCO YD 352381	FOB	
		26 W/IN 100M OF FOB	3 AMBUSHES	
		DCO HAI LANG DIST HQ. HQ.		
		16 YD 436 433		
		26 YD 460 400		
		36 HAI LANG DIST. HQ.		
		46 YD 436 433 - YD 460 400		
3. 0100		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		J Bcl clw
4. 0200		" " " " " " " "		J Bcl clw
5. 0300		" " " " " " " "		J Bcl clw
6. 0340		NEG. COMMO WITH ANK BATTALION ELEMENT.		J Bcl clw
7. 0343		REPORT FM BRIGADE - CONTACT WITH HAI LANG DIST. ELEMENTS AT YD 448446. RECEIVING MORTAR, AUTO-WEAPONS AND SMALL ARMS. CONTACT BROKEN THIS TIME. NEG. ASSESSMENT.		(IRU) J clw.
8. 0400		NEG. SIT. REP. NEG. COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		
		SIT. REP. TAKEN BY BRIGADE		(IRU) J clw.
9. 0420		ESTABLISHED COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		(IRU) J Bcl clw
10. 0500		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		J Bcl clw
11. 0600		" " " " " " " "		J Bcl clw
12. 0614		BCO REPORTS AMBUSHES HAVE CLOSED FOR		J Bcl clw
13. 0617		CCO REPORTS AMBUSHES HAVE CLOSED FOR		J Bcl clw
14. 0630		Journal Checked CO P/L XO		S-3 No
15. 0700		DB is now on a Mine Sweep Operation		J Bcl clw
16. 0710		ACo Report: All Ambushes have closed (FOB)		J Bcl clw
17. 0755		ACo 1/6 Ambush yesterday while moving around to find a Ambush Loc. they found many Punji Pits, these Punji Pits		

Authority NND 873541

By *AT* NARA Date 12/9/03

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

COMPANY OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

LT JANE

24 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION

TAKEN

INT

were not made from Bamboo but of iron.
they will send in (4) samples. See
(40368448)

18.0940 - D Co Report that the Mine Sweep is
complete from North Bridge to C.P.C. - *John*

19.0951 - A Co 1st lift Airborne from (40373443)
enroute to LZ (40475437) - *John*

20.0955 - A Co 1st lift touch Down at (40475437)
LZ Green - *John*

21.1005 - D Co Mine Sweep complete from Security
Bridge to North Bridge - *John*

22.1006 - A Co 2nd lift Airborne from (40373443) enroute
to LZ (40475437)

23.1010 - A Co 2nd lift touch Down (40475437)

24.1016 - A Co 3rd lift Airborne from (40373443) enroute
to LZ (40475437)

25.1021 A Co 3rd lift touch Down (40475437)

26.1027 A Co last lift Airborne from (40373443) LZ
was clear enroute to (40475437)

27.1031 - A Co last lift touch Down at (40475437)
at this time A Co has closed the LZ - *John*

28.1047 - B Co Request Med E-Vue for (1) man who had
his shoulder ^{dislocated} Med E-Vue 448 going in (350382)

29.1058 - A Co found 150 lbs of Rice at (40476435) *John*
they will have it taken out, also (1) fatigue
shirt with Jack Knife in it.

30.1102 - B Co Med E-Vue is complete. (40350382) - *John*
the man No. is #81.

31.1149 - A Co found at (40476435) (1) Khaki shirt
(1) Jungle Hat (3) Pair of Black P.J in a
Bunker - *John*

32.1227 - A Co repr the shirt (Ref # 29) it
a green fatigue NVA shirt with
epaulettes negative other markings *John*

Authority **NND 873541**By **NTARA** Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

LZ

VINE

24 MARCH

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

33. 1244- A co repr finding 650 lbs rice
at Vic YD 476435. Will send in. *fble PRB*
34. 1246- C co repr finding 1 500 lb bomb
dud. Request EOD team to destroy
Loc YD 350386 *fble PRB*
35. 1319- C co repr they have closed the
FOB Loc YD 351387. *fble PRB*
36. 1345- A co repr its 2nd plat has found
1 B-40 rocket charge at YD 485437. *fble PRB*
37. 1400- A co repr finding 1 NVA helmet
at YD 488437. *fble PRB*
38. 1430- A co repr its 2nd plat has found
1 SKS with 5 rounds ammo. Serial
number 60920. Loc YD 485437. *fble PRB*
39. 1454- A co repr its 1st plat has received
4 rndr sniper fire at YD 499438.
Sniper rounds came from N.E. 1st plat
is engaging at this time. Negative
capacities. *fble PRB*
40. 1509- Unit locations turned into Bde *fble PRB*
41. 1511- C co repr 500 lb bomb has been
destroyed. (Ref #34) *fble PRB*
42. 1616- A co repr they have 1 load of rice
out at this time, approx 1 ton.
Also, the rifle found was a French
Chassepot, not an SKS as previously reported. *fble PRB*
43. 1626- A co repr 2nd load of rice extracted
approx 1 ton. *fble PRB*
44. 1742- A co repr 3rd load of rice out.
Total for today - 8,250 lbs. YD 480436. *fble PRB*

Authority **NND 873541**By **NTARA** Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

12 June 24 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

45. 1815 CCo. reports they have found a J.B.R.E. 500 lb. V.L. Bomb in their FOB. It was found buried 6 inches under ground by a man digging a fox hole. VD351387.
46. Delayed entry: At 1630 ACo. picked up J.B.R.E. 3 male detainees at VD 485437, they will be sent in in the morning.
47. 1900 Weather report from Bk: The following conditions will prevail from 241800 to 242200. The minimum conditions will be: thunder storms, 500 ft. scattered 1000 ft. broken, 2000 ft. overcast, visibility 1 mile, winds 15 knots to 30 knots.
48. 1930 Agent report received from ACo. BCo. DCo. R.E. Phom Dien Dist: At 241200 C-113 companies moved from VD 505434 to UIC. VD 515470. J.R.E.
49. 2000 Strip negative, commo w/ail element J.B.R.E.
50. 2100 " " " " " " J.B.R.E.
51. 2200 DCo's 26 element at VD 460400 J.B.R.E. just received several rounds of sniper fire from their north. There were no casualties. They are firing 81 mm mortar at this time and they did not return fire.
52. 2300 Strip negative, commo w/ail element J.B.R.E.
53. 2359 " " " " " " J.B.R.E.
54. 2400 2/5 Bn changed command J.R.E. prep to 30.30.

Authority **NND 873541**By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

AVDAIR-0

24 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

Bn CP remained at LZ Jane

A Co at 0940 hrs made a combat assault to YD 475437 to conduct search and clear operations. At 1058 hrs A Co reported finding excess rice at YD 476435, totaling 8,250 lbs. A Co also found misc clothes and equipment in the area. At 1345 hrs A Co reported finding 1 one B-40 rocket charge at YD 485437. At 1430 hrs A Co found one (1) German Mauser with five (5) rounds ammo., at YD499438. At 1454 hrs A Co received four (4) rds sniper fire from NE at YD 499438. A Co at 1630 hrs picked up three (3) detainees at YD 485437. A Co was Bde RRF.

B Co continued search and clear operations in the area vic:

YD3538.

C Co continued search and clear operations in the area, vic:

YD3538. At 1246 hrs C Co reported finding a dud 500 lb bomb in their FOB at YD351387.

D Co continued security of Hai Lang Dist Hqs, and the bridges at CP F and CP G. D Co provided minesweep security from CP E to CP G on Hwyl. At 2200 hrs D Co reported receiving sniper fire at CP G (YD460400) on the southern bridge.

2. Unit Locations

Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD471439

B Co - YD 351387

C Co - YD351387

D Co - Hai Lang Dist Hqs, bridges at CP F and CP G

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: Three (3) detainees, 8,250 lbs rice, one (1) German Mauser one (1) B-40 rocket charge and misc clothing and equipment.

5. Friendly Losses: None

Richard S. Warren
RICHARD S. WARREN
1LT, 5th Cavalry
LNO

Authority NND 873541
 By NT NARA Date 12/9/03

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION
 HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
 S-2/3 Section

LOCATION FROM TO
 L2 JANE 25 MAR 68

ITEM NO. TIME MESSAGE ACTION TAKEN INT

1. 0001 Journal opened J Clw
2. 0002 BN C.P. L2 JANE J Clw
 - ACQ YD 471439 FOB
 - 12 YD 475436 L.P.
 - 33 YD 477434 DELTA
 - BCO YD 351387 FOB
 - 16 W/IN 100M N.E. & W 3 L.P.'S
 - CCO YD 351387 FOB
 - 16 W/IN 100M OF FOB 3 L.P.'S
 - DCO HAI LANG DIST. HQ HQ
 - 16 YD 436433 NB Bridge
 - 26 YD 460400 S Bridge
 - 36 HAI LANG DIST. HQ.
 - 46 YD 436433 - YD 460400
3. 0100 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS. J Acl Clw
4. 0200 " " " " " " J Bde Clw
5. 0300 " " " " " " J Bde Clw
6. 0400 " " " " " " J Bde Clw
7. 0500 " " " " " " J Bde Clw
8. 0600 " " " " " " J Bde Clw
9. 0612 BCO REPORTS L.P.'S HAVE CLOSED FOR THIS TIME J Bde Clw
- JOURNAL CHECKED CO OK XO OK S-3 OK
- 100640 - Bde the mortar attack on Camp Evans last night started at 0046 & ended 0055, (50) Rounds of 82MM from approx (4) tubes fell there were (6) U.S./KIA (28) U.S./WIA also L2 Cathey (0105) to (0145) approx (32) Rounds of (82MM) neg caus. J Bde Clw
- 110103 - DCo 1/6 is on Mine Sweep Operation from CPF to CPE -
- 120728 - BB sent in their Rapid Report last night on Log Bids.
- 130731 - DCo will send in Rapid Report, they are 100% on Malacca Control

Authority NND 8 73541

By *AT* NARA Date 12/9/03

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

14. 0732 C Co 1st Sergeant is at this Loc he will send in Rapid Report.
15. 0804 A Co Rapid Report is 100% weapons 3 Malware Central also Cleaning Rods 3 Brushes 3 I/O Cards Need (06) Dog tags.
16. 0845 - C Co Rapid Report is 100% Malware 3 weapons Need (11) Cleaning Rods (13) I/O Cards (15) Dog tags.
17. 0901 - D Co Mine Sweep is Complete - JPB
18. 0914 - A Co found at (YD 477435) (1) Body in a grassy area, also a short distance away they found (1) green uniform, this man was killed by A Co, with small arms. JPB
19. 0935 - Ref Item #18, the Body A Co found was wearing a green uniform, and they do not know who killed him.
20. 1117 - C Co 3/4 made contact with (1) NVA, at this time (1) NVA/KIA possibly they are checking it out (YD 354387) - JPB
21. 1122 - D Co Report - left off of (1) Bird with Intel Squad enroute A Co Loc (YD 471439) - JPB
22. 1135 - C Co 3/4 checked out area with no findings or assemen (1) man spots for green uniform sweep - JPB
23. 1136 - A Co Report the touch team of Intel Squad (YD 471439) - JPB
24. 1245 - B Co repr their loc at: 1/6 YD 347390; 3/6 YD 349386 - JPB
25. 1246 - C Co repr at Loc YD 355388 the 3rd plat bat found 3 82 mm mortar rounds and trenches showing recent activity. 2 of the mortar rounds still have the safety pins, the other bat no fuse. - JPB

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** Date **12/9/03**

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

LZ VANE

25 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

26. 1300 - C co repr at Loc YD 354383 the 1st plat has found 2 old bunkers with approx 6" overhead cover. Will destroy. By the bunkers is a trail running NORTH-SOUTH that has been used recently. Also, they will destroy the 3 mortar rounds. *[Bde PRB]*
27. 1355 - A co repr at Loc YD 485444 like number 123 tripped a booby trap - wounds in leg and arm. Negative Med. Care required.
28. 1416 - C co repr at YD 351387 they have destroyed 1 500 lb bomb. *[Bde PRB]*
29. 1441 - C co repr at YD 355388 they have found a platoon or reinforced platoon size FOB with 25-30 sleeping Bole used within the last 45 days. Trail at that location had been covered over with bent branches, some tied down. Trail is 2 1/2 ft wide with fence in some parts to keep it from being overgrown. *[Bde PRB]*
30. 1452 - C co repr its 1st plat have spotted 3 NVA/VC in open at YD 357380. They (1/6) are moving into position and will engage. *[Bde PRB]*
31. 1459 - B co repr its bet at: 1/6 YD 342389, 3/6 YD 345386 *[PRB]*
32. 1500 - Unit bet turned into Bole. *[Bde PRB]*
33. 1546 - A co repr 1st lift off 6+3 at YD 474437 enroute YD 400463 *[Bde PRB]*
34. 1551 - A co repr 1st lift touch down at YD 400463. LZ Green *[Bde PRB]*

Authority NND 873541By NTARA Date 12/9/03

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

US 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

LZ VANE

25 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

CONFIDENTIAL

35. 1555 - A co repr 2nd lift off at YD 474437

enroute YD 400463. fBde fRB

36. 1602 - A co repr 2nd lift touch down at
YD 400463. fBde fRB37. 1606 - A co repr 3rd lift off of 2 birds
at YD 474437 fBde fRB38. 1611 - A co repr 3rd lift touch down
at YD 400463. fBde fRB39. 1615 - A co repr 4th lift off at YD 474437
enroute YD 400463. PZ Clear. fBde fRB40. 1621 - A co repr 4th lift touch down
at YD 400463. A co complete. Also, fBde
intell squad returned to Hai Lang fRB41. 1624 - Message from Bde - 1st Bde says
the 1/8 Cav is in heavy contact
w/ YD 405549 with the K/14 bn.
BN is within 1000 meter radius. At
last at 1550 1/8 received heavy small
arm and automatic weapon fire.
Two platoons are pinned down.
1/8 has 2 POW's who said unit
moved south vic YD 429530. fBde fRB42. 1643 - B co repr its 1st and 3rd platoon
have closed the FOB. fBde fRB43. 1646 - A co repr the booby trap (Ref #22)
was possibly a delay action 60 mm
mortar round. fBde fRB44. 1900 Closing locations sent to Bde
and Hai Lang Dist. J. REF

45. 1955 Aco's ambush is now in position. J. Kelly

Authority NND 873541

By *NT* NARA Date 12/9/03

AFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

S-2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

12 June 25

MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

46. 2050 Message from Bde: Be particularly J.A.B.C.D. R.C.
watchful after 2400 tonight the reason
is many intelligence reports indicate
enemy activity on 26 MAR. There is
no moon and reduced visibility because
of weather. 18 Cav is now in contact
with a Bn of the 812th Regiment on
Quang Tri plain, indications show a
possibility of an offensive attack. J.A.D.I.
47. 2100 Sitrep negative, commo w/ elements. J.B.K.S.
48. 2200 " " " " " " J.B.K.S.
49. 2250 Message from Bde: Reference today's J.A.B.C.D.
contact 18 Cav. had at VO 403.851. Contact
was with K/14 main force Bn. The enemy
was entrenched when the 18 on a sweep
came onto them. One captured P.W. said
the Bn. strength was 175 men and
1, 2, and 3 Companies were present with
wire lines laid to them, the 4th company
(weapons company) was not present. The
enemy was having breakfast when the
contact started and there was heavy contact
all day. The P.W. states that of 7 KIA's
he knows of 1 officer. He also states
they will infiltrate tonight, 1st Bde.
says small groups will move to villages
next to the border of 2nd Bde A.A. J.A.D.I.

The results of the action were. 51 enemy
KIA and 2 P.W.

18 had 10 KIA, 26 WIA, and 3 MIA.

Authority NND 873541By NT NARA Date 12/9/03

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

12 June 25 MAR '68

ITEM NO.TIMEMESSAGEACTION TAKENINT

50. 2300 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J. BDE
51. 2335 D Co. reports that their 16 element at YD 436433 received 2 rds of sniper fire. They believe it was from a carbine and don't know which direction it came from. There were no casualties and they are now on 100% alert. J. BDE
52. 2359. SITREP NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ ALL ELEMENTS J. BDE
53. 2400 Journal closed J. BDE

Authority **NND 873541**

HEADQUARTS

By **NA** NARA Date **12/9/03**

2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

AVDAIE-O

25 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

The Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co continued search and clear operations vic: YD 4743, to the northeast. At 0924 hrs A Co found one (1) NVA KIA in a grave at YD 477435. At 1136 hrs A Co received one (1) intelligence squad from Hai Lang Dist Hqs (YD 471439). At 1355 hrs A Co reported one (1) US WIA from a booby trap at YD 485444. At 1546 hrs A Co conducted a combat assault to YD 400463 to prepare for future operations. A Co was brigade RRF.

B Co Continued search and clear operations vic: YD 3538.

C Co continued search and clear operations vic: YD 3538. At 1117 hrs C Co reported making contact with one (1) NVA, at YD 354387, neg assessment. At 1246 hrs C Co reported finding three (3) rds 82mm mortar at YD 355388. At 1452 hrs C Co reported 3 NVA/VC in the open at YD 352380, neg assessment.

D Co continued security of Hai Lang Dist Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G. D Co provided minesweep security from CP E to CP G on Highway 1. At 2335 hrs D Co reported receiving two (2) rds of sniper fire at CP F (YD 436433).

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD 400463

B Co - YD 351387

C Co - YD 351387

D Co - Hai Lang Dist Hqs, Bridges at CP F and CP G

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: One NVA KIA, three (3) 82mm mortar rds and one (1) hand grenade.

5. Friendly Losses: One (1) US WIA

Thomas J. O'Donnell
THOMAS J. O'DONNELL
1LT 5th Cav
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **NND 873541**
 By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION
 HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
 S-2/3 Section

LOCATION**FROM****TO**

L 2 **COMBAT** **10 MAR 68**

<u>ITEM NO.</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>MESSAGE</u>	<u>ACTION TAKEN</u>	<u>INT</u>
1. 0001		Journal opened		J CSW
2. 0002		BN C.P. L 2 JANE		J CSW
		ACO YD 400 463	FOB	
		B3 YD 397 463	AMBUSH	
		BCO YD 351 387	FOB	
		22 YD 352 386	AMBUSH	
		CCO YD 351 387	FOB	
		26 YD 354 388	AMBUSH	
		DCO, HAI LANG DIST HQ.	HQ.	
		16 YD 436 433		
		26 YD 460 400		
		36 HAI LANG DIST HQ		
		46 YD 436 433 - YD 460 400		
3. 0100		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		J Bde CSW
4. 0110		REQUEST FM BDE, - CHECK IF DCO HAS ANY KNOWLEDGE OF MORTAR AND ROCKET ATTACK IN HAI LANG AREA.		J DCO CSW
5. 0114		REF #4. DCO REPORTS NEG KNOWLEDGE OF ROCKET AND MORTAR ATTACK IN HAI LANG AREA		J Bde CSW
6. 0200		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		J Bde CSW
7. 0300		" " " " " "		J Bde CSW
8. 0301		UNIT LOCATIONS SENT IN TO BDE.		J Bde CSW
9. 0400		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		J Bde CSW
10. 0420		ACO REPORTS 1ST 2ND AND 3RD PITS MOVING EAST THIS TIME FM YD 400 463		J Bde CSW
11. 0500		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS		J Bde CSW
12. 0600		" " " " " "		J Bde CSW
13. 0625		Journal checked CO off XO — 53-ll		
14. 0645		ACo Reports 1/2 1/2 in position at (YD 423 461) to Hai Lang.		J Bde CSW
15. 0725		Has been received just No of mortar & Rocket fire, they are checking No of mortar.		
16. 0810		DCo Report the (L) (CH 97) back down at Hai Lang.		

Authority **NND 873541**By **STARA** Date **12/9/03**

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

REGIMENT OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

PERIOD

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

-2/3 Section

27 JANE

26 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

17. Delayed from DC 0700 DC started Mine Sweep Operation. JAWK
18. Ref #4 #5 #15 Hai Lang Received 10 To 12 Rounds of Mortar fire last night - JAWK
19. 0915 - DC Reports Mine Sweep Complete from CPG To CPE. JBAAC
20. 1003 - B Co moving South West now.
21. 1030 - DC Report Mine Sweep Complete
22. 1125 - A Co has completed its operation and now moving Back to (FOB) La ID 400463. Hai Lang has (10) detainees from the operation of which is a confirmed (VC) (17) suspect. 2 Co had (2) detainees. JAWK
23. 1220 - B Co repr their location at YD 348380. JAWK
24. 1249 - A Co repr all elements have closed YD 400463. JAWK
25. 1322 - D Co repr 2 books have picked up the NPFF's. JAWK
26. 1400 - A Co repr 1st lift off at 6+2 at YD 400463 enroute YD 419372. JAWK
27. 1409 - A Co repr 1st lift touch down at YD 419372. LZ Green. JAWK
28. 1415 - A Co repr 2nd lift off at YD 400463 enroute to YD 419372. JAWK
29. 1423 - A Co repr 2nd lift touch down at YD 419372. JAWK
30. 1429 - A Co repr 3rd lift off at YD 400463 enroute YD 419372. LZ clear. JAWK
31. 1436 - A Co repr 3rd lift touch down at YD 419372. A Co complete. JAWK
32. 1437 - B Co repr their location at YD 348375. C Co right behind. JAWK

Authority NND 873541By NT NARA Date 12/9/03

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
2/3 Section

LZ JANE 26 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
----------	------	---------	--------------	-----

33. 1655- B Co and C Co rep they have closed the FOB Loc 4D 336 365

34. 1752- Bde reports an usually reliable source says there is an unknown size enemy element within 7500 meters of 4D 500 422. ✓ HEB

35. 1915 Unit locations sent to Bde. J. R. E. J. and Dai Long Dist.

36. 1916 2/5 Bn changed to freq. 68.35 J. R. E. J.

37. 1940 D Co. reports an element of P. F. A. J. R. E. J. are receiving small arms and automatic weapons fire from 200 meters N.E. of their position. 4D 464 423.

38. 2000 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J. R. E. J.

39. 2050 Bde reports LZ Jane is now under J. R. E. J. mortar attack.

40. 2059 LZ Jane was not under mortar J. R. E. J. attack (ref #39), it was friendly artillery fire being fired to clear.

41. 2100 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J. R. E. J.

42. 2200 " " " " " "

43. 2300 " " " " " "

44. 2359 " " " " " "

45. 2400 Journal closed. J. C. J.

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **NND 873541**By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03** **K**

HEADQUARTERS

2D BATTALION, 5th CA.

1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)

APO 96490

CONFIDENTIAL

26 March 1960

AVDALE-0

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and unit locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d BN, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

The BN CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co conducted a cordon and search with two (2) RF Companies and 70 National Police at ID 423461. A Co had two (2) detainees from the operation. At 1400 hrs A Co made a combat assault to ID 419572, searching and clearing to the north and setting up ambushes.

B Co and C Co continued search and clear operations to the southwest vic. ID 336365, setting up ambushes.

D Co continued to secure Hai Lang Dist hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G. D Co provided for minesweep security from CP E to CP G.

2. Unit Locations: BN CP - LZ Jane

A Co - ID 419572

B Co - ID 336365

C Co - ID 336365

D Co - Hai Lang Dist hqs; bridges at CP F and CP G

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: two (2) detainees by A Co; credited to Hai Lang Dist hqs. Hai Lang had a total of 15 detainees one of which is a confirmed VC.

5. Friendly Losses: none

Thomas J. Donnell
 THOMAS J. DONNELL
 1LT 5th Cavalry
 LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

Authority NND 873541

By *NA* Date 12/9/03

LOCATION

FROM

TO

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

CONFIDENTIAL

1. 0001 Journal opened 50800
2. 0002 BN C.P. L25ANE 50800
 - ACO, YD 419572 FOB
 - 81 YD 418366 DELTA
 - 33 YD 420573 DELTA
 - BCO, YD 334363 FOB
 - 16 YD 332364
 - 26 W/in 100M of FOB L.P.
 - CCO, YD 334363 FOB
 - 16 W/in 100M of FOB BAUBUNDES
 - DCO, HAI LANG DIST. HQ HQ
 - 16 YD 436433
 - 26 YD 460400
 - 36 HAI LANG DIST. HQ
 - 46 YD 436433 - YD 460400
3. 0100 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE. (CAND. RECALL ELEMENTS) 50800
4. 0200 " " " " " " 50800
5. 0300 " " " " " " 50800
6. 0400 " " " " " " 50800
7. 0500 " " " " " " 50800
8. 0600 " " " " " " 50800
9. 0625 YD 295556 C's received 70 82 PM
 - Military 10SKIA 608WAT - C's sent
 - Wpy 100WAT morning 100WAT then pm.
 - Atty 4 AKA, called in 1 Team ship
 - Reg further assessment. Trans Bar - Time 0355
10. 0700 Journal checked CO of XO - 53
11. 0700 DB C100 Mine Sweep started
12. 0822 DB Mine Sweep is complete from the North
 - Bridge to the Sea Dist
13. 0900 DB Mine Sweep is complete from the South
 - Bridge to the Sea Dist
14. 0940 DB Mine Sweep is complete

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ON OR INSTALLATION

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

Section

LOCAT

Authority NND 873541

By *NT* NARA Date 12/9/03

TO

CONFIDENTIAL

AM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
5	1006	C Co 76 in contact at (YD 335365) also they requested ARA also Scout Bird from 76 C Co 76 point man spotted (8) NVA affix (30) meters to their front and took them under fire, C Co 76 moving out in support of 76		
16	1052	- C Co Report (8) NVA spotted with weapons possibly AK-47, they are putting in ARA and then sweep through area.		
17	1100	- All Unit I've sent to Bde -		
18	1102	- C Co Report (1) WVA/KIA, at this do not know whether ARA or C Co 76 got him (YD 335365)		
19	1113	- A Co 1 st left Airborne from (YD 419372) enroute LZ (YD 465430) (5+2)		
20	1116	- A Co 1 st left touch Down at (YD 465430) LZ Green (5+2)		
21	1117	- C Co Reports (1) KIA for C Co 76 in Ref #18 also (1) AK47, 3 (1) Radio Not Commenced (YD 335365)		
22	1121	- A Co 2 nd left Airborne from (YD 419372) enroute (YD 465430)		
23	Ref #21	also (2) Chi Com frags (1) map (YD 335365)		
24	1123	- A Co 2 nd left touch Down YD 465430		
25	1131	- A Co 3 rd left Airborne from (YD 419372) enroute (YD 465430)		
26	1135	- A Co 3 rd left touch Down (YD 465430)		
27	1141	- A Co last left Airborne from (YD 419372) PZ Clear enroute (YD 465430)		
28	1145	- A Co last left touch Down (YD 465430) A Co is closed on LZ.		
29	1150	Ref #21 the Radio was not a Radio but a telephone (02) of them US 312 (YD 335365)		
30	1205	- C Co has (1) more KIA/NVA, Both in Green Uniforms and with Berets. Short also SW of AK47 SN 10125603. (YD 335365) CIA one Chicom compass & the Russian Whistle		

Authority NND 873541

By *AT* NARA Date 12/9/03

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

COMPANY OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

Section

17 JUNE 27 MARCH 1968

AM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

31. 1247- A co repr its 1st and 3rd plato have left the FOB Loc YD 465430 enroute to hamlet south of FOB.
32. 1257- C co repr the map (Ref # 23) is a Chi Com map. Will send in. *Ref # 23*
33. 1309- A co requests med-evac for 2 WIA's wounded by mine. Med-evac 448 going in for pick-up. Loc YD 467426
34. 1326- A co repr med-evac complete. Individuals were wounded by a M-79 booby trap. Line numbers 3 and 32 med-evaced. *Ref # 23*
35. 1343- A co repr line # 143 was slightly wounded. Negative med-evac required. *Ref # 23*
36. 1354- A co repr at YD 468427 their 3rd plat bat found 1 LAW intact. *Ref # 23*
37. 1412- Unit lost turned into Bde. *Ref # 23*
38. 1434- A co repr its 3rd plat at YD 478426 bat found 100 rnds M-60 ammo and 1 NVF gas mask. *Ref # 23*
39. 1511- B co repr its location at: 7/6 YD 330375 3/6 YD 335371.
40. 1634- Bde - usually reliable intelligence source repr the following enemy locations: within 1000 meters of YD 351338; within 1000 meters of YD 336397; within 800 meters of YD 295341 and 1500 meters of YD 372312. Same. late morning.
41. 1705- all B-co's elements have cleared the FOB.
42. 1730- A co repr finding approx 1500 lbs rice at YD 476426. Will send in.

Authority NND 873541

By *NT* NARA Date 12/9/03

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
 LOCATION OR INSTALLATION
 5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
 Section

LOCATION

FROM

TO

12 June 27 MAR '68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

43. 1815 Bco. reports they just received 6 rounds Jibley of 60 mm. mortars about 100 meters REJ from their FOB. The rounds came from their west and southwest, negative casualties. They are returning fire with their mortars and AAA has been requested. YD 333367.
44. 1835 Aco. reports they have extracted Jibley 2000 lbs. of rice at YD 476 426. It is now enroute to Hai Lang Dist.
45. 1905 Aco. reports they have a Vietnamese girl in their FOB that has been bitten by a water buffalo. She has a gash in her leg 1 1/2 inches deep and 5 inches long. Med-Evac has been requested. YD 464 432
46. 1921 A Co's Med-Evac is complete at this Jibley time. REJ
47. 2000 Closing locations given to Bk and Jibley. Hai Lang Dist.
48. 2100 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements Jibley REJ
 2200 " " " " " " Jibley REJ
 2300 " " " " " " Jibley REJ
 2320 2/5 Bn mess tent is on fire at this time. Jibley due to a stove exploding. There were no REJ injuries and the fire is well under control. Losses; 1 G.P. medium tent. Co's + CO informed Row
49. 2359 Strip negative, commo w/ all elements. Jibley REJ
50. 2400 Journal closed JCS

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **NND 8 73541**

HEADQUARTERS

By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

2D BATTALION, 5th CAV

1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRBORNE)

APO 96490

AVDAIE-0

27 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

The Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co at 1113 hrs made a combat assault to YD 465430 searching to the east. A Co at 1356 hrs found one (1) LAW, 100 rds M-60 ammo and one (1) NVA gas mask at YD 478426. A Co at 1730 hrs reported finding 2,000 lbs of rice at YD 476426. A Co was sent to Hai Lang Dist Hqs.

B Co continued search and clear missions to the southwest vic: YD 335365.

C Co at 1006 hrs reported contact with eight (8) NVA vic: YD 335365. They were taken under fire killing two (2) NVA and capturing one (1) AK47, two (2) wire phones, one (1) map and two (2) inches of documents.

D Co remained in security of Hai Lang Dist Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G. D Co also provided minesweep security for Hwy 1.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - YD 464430

B Co - YD 335365

C Co - YD 335365

D Co - Hai Lang Dist Hqs: bridges at CP F and CP G

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: Two (2) NVA KIA, one (1) AK47, one (1) LAW (US), 100 rds M-60 ammo, one (1) NVA gas mask, two (2) wire phones, one (1) map, two (2) inches documents, 2000 lbs rice, one (1) USSR wrist watch and one (1) Chi-com compass.

5. Friendly Losses: None

Thomas J. O'Donnell
THOMAS J. O'DONNELL
1LT 5th Cav
INO

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority NND 873541

By *at* NARA Date 12/9/03

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM 0800/

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

LZ JANE

28 MAR 68

S-2/3 Section

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

1. 0001 Journal opened J CW
2. 0002 BN C.P. LZ JANE J CW
 - ACO. YD 464 430 FOB
 - BCO. YD 333 367 FOB
 - 12 YD 333 370 AMBUSH
 - CCO. YD 333 367 FOB
 - DCO. HAI LANG DIST. HQ. HQ.
 - 16 YD 436 433
 - 26 YD 460 400
 - 36 HAI LANG DIST. HQ.
 - 46 YD 436 433 - YD 460 400
3. 0100 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J CW
4. 0200 " " " " " " J CW
5. 0230 REPORT FM BDE. TIME 0142 MOVING
TARGET INDICATOR AT YD 428 470 J A Co, D Co. CW
6. 0300 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J CW
7. 0301 UNIT LOCATIONS SENT IN TO BDE. J CW
8. 0400 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J CW
9. 0500 " " " " " " J CW
10. 0600 " " " " " " J CW
11. 0645 Journal Checked 0600 TO 0630
12. 0652 B Co Ambush Returned to (FOB)
13. 0700 D Co now on Mini Sweep Operation
14. 0825 NCS - Passed on B Co Loc to 3/2
15. 0839 C Co found at (YD 335 360) a NVA/VC
(FOB) where they had been cooking Rice
and had hammock set up. Used
last night, approx held 6 PLAT.
16. 0841 C Co Report finding approx (25) meters from
(YD 335 360) another (FOB) with 2 men
hiding, held approx 16 minutes
17. 0908 C Co reports finding another position at
(YD 340 310) with 1 man set up
and fire places, possibly a Ambush Reg

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

Authority NND 8 73541

By *NT* ARA Date 12/9/03

ON OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

43 Section

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
----------	------	---------	--------------	-----

180930 - C-4 found at (D341354) as (FUB)
 Yes NVA/VC could hold approx 80 to
 100 men, had knock position set up
 also found clothing used w/ (2400)
 also (25) meter found fresh B-load
 tracks on trail are now checking
 out

190931. DC Report Mine Sweep Complete from
 North Bridge to Hai Tay

200945 - AC 1st left Airborne from (D 464430)
 enroute to (D 502415)

210946 DC Reports Mine Sweep Complete from
 South Bridge to North Bridge

220952 - AC 1st left touch Down (D 502415)
 LZ Green

230956 AC 2nd left from (D 464430) enroute
 to LZ (503409)

241002 AC 2nd touch Down (D 503409)

241006 AC 3rd left Airborne of (1) Bird from
 (D 464430) enroute to (D 502415)

251008 - AC 3rd left touch Down (D 502415)

261012 AC last left Airborne from (D 464430)
 enroute to LZ (D 502418)

271016 AC last left touch Down at (D 502418)
 LZ Red

281022 S-3 Report W of the left Bird received
 fire at the time (1) Chum Chief WIA.
 The fire was accurate from two directions
 SW & NE

291035 - PHONG-DIER Report left off of (3) bird
 of Intel Squad (D 503409)

301040 - S-3 Report Intel Squad touch Down
 (D 503409)

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority NND 873541By ATARA Date 12/9/03

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS

OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

Section

LZ JANE

28 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

31. 1045 - AB Report Intel Squad found in
a. Noach (1) M-26 flag (2) Chi Com flag
were given: Poncho - (YD503409)
32. 1118 - AC Intel Squad has (2) VC trapped
in a hole at (YD502418) also (2) ~~VC~~
KIA NVA (1) NVA WIA PW
33. 1134 - AC has about ~~6000~~ 6000 units
of ~~ammunition~~ ~~ammunition~~
34. 1206 - AC rep Intel Squad left
off from YD502418. 3 birds Current
Phung Dien ~~1000/RB~~
35. 1219 - AC rep 1st left off of 6+2 at
YD502418 current LZ Jane ~~1000/RB~~
36. 1239 - AC rep 1st left touch down at
LZ Jane. ~~1000/RB~~
37. 1235 - AC rep 2nd left off at YD502418 ~~1000/RB~~
38. 1236 - AC rep receiving approx 04 mortar
rounds at YD502418. ARA on station
negative casualties. 1st birds also ~~1000/RB~~
received small arm fire
39. 1243 - AC rep 2nd left touch down
at LZ Jane. ~~1000/RB~~
40. 1249 - AC rep 3rd left off of 3 birds
at YD502418. 419 ~~1000/RB~~
41. 1257 - AC rep 3rd left touch at
LZ Jane ~~1000/RB~~
42. 1257 - AC rep the 2 NVA/KIA and PW
were wearing Khaki uniforms with
some civilian clothes ~~1000/RB~~
43. 1303 - AC rep final left off at
YD502418. PZ clear. ~~1000/RB~~
44. 1311 - AC rep final touch down at
LZ Jane. ~~1000/RB~~
45. 1327 - AC rep ~~1st~~ left off of 3 birds
at LZ Jane ~~1000/RB~~

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
ON OR INSTALLATION

Authority **NND 8 73541**
By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
3 Section

LZ VANE 28 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO. TIME MESSAGE ACTION TAKEN INT

46. 1353- C co repr in 3rd plat has closed the FOB Loc YD 333367 J.B.B.R.
47. 1400- B co repr their locs at: 1/6 YD 327374; 1/6 YD 337373; 3/6 YD 338369 J.B.B.R.
48. 1500- Unit locs turned into Bde J.B.B.R.
49. 1511- A co repr 2nd lift off of 2-Rooker at LZ J.B.B.R.
50. 1725- B co reports all elements have closed the FOB Loc YD 333367 J.B.B.R.
51. 1737- Bde repr that LRFP 3F spotted 06 NVA in camouflage uniforms with packs and equipment at YD 415387. Engaged with small arms. Results: 1 NVA/KIA and 1 possible NVA/KIA. LRFP 3F extracted at 1733 - Rooker J.B.B.R.
52. 1855 From Bde: This report is from the CI 191st MID: NVA companies moved into vic. YD 510427 and YD 505435 on the morning of 28 MAR '68. The companies are believed to be working with THANH PHONG dist. force commanded by NVA officers. On 28 MAR '68 NVA were digging foxholes in the locations given. They have 1 82 mm mortar and individual weapons. Rating - C/3
53. 1900 Closing locations given to Bde. and J.R.P. Hq. Long Dist.
54. 1925 C co's ambush is now in position. J.B.B.R.
55. 2100 Sitrep negative, commo w/ all elements. J.B.B.R.
56. 2200 " " " " " J.B.B.R.
57. 2300 " " " " " J.B.B.R.
58. 2359 " " " " " J.B.B.R.
59. 2400 Journal closed. J.R.P.

CONFIDENTIALAuthority **NND 873541**By **at** NARA Date **12/9/03**

HEADQUARTERS

2D BATTALION, 5TH CAV

1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)

APO 96490

AVDAIM-0

28 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cavalry continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

The Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co at 0952 hrs made a combat assault to YD 503409 and received fire on their second lift in, one (1) door gunner WIA. They engaged the enemy with an ARA and searched and cleared the village killing two (2) NVA and capturing one (1) PW. At 1327 hrs A Co went OPCON to the 2/1 Marine Regt (LZ Stud).

B Co ran local patrols vic: YD 333367.

C Co ran local patrols vic: YD 333367 and had out ambushes.

D Co secured Hai Lang Dist Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G. D Co also provided security for minesweep of Hwy 1.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - OPCON 2/1 Marines (LZ Stud)

B Co - YD 333367

C Co - YD 333367

D Co - Security Hai Lang Dist Hqs; bridges at CP F and CP G

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: Two (2) NVA KIA and one (1) NVA PW

5. Friendly Losses: One (1) WIA, door gunner, lift unit

THOMAS J. O'DONNELL

1LT 5th Cavalry

LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION : LOC

TO

HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section**L 2 JANE** | **29 MAR 68**

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
----------	------	---------	--------------	-----

- | | | | | |
|----------|--|---|----------|------|
| 1. 0001 | | Journal opened | | JCLW |
| 2. 0002 | | BN C.P. L 2 JANE | | JCLW |
| | | BCO. YD 333367 | FOB | |
| | | 16 W/LIN 100M OF FOB E.W. & N | 3 DELTAS | |
| | | CCO. YD 333367 | FOB | |
| | | 16 W/LIN 100M OF FOB | 2 L.P.'S | |
| | | 22 YD 332364 | AMBUSH | |
| | | DCO. HAI LANG DIST. HQ | HQ. | |
| | | 16 YD 436433 | | |
| | | 26 YD 460400 | | |
| | | 36 HAI LANG DIST. HQ | | |
| | | 46 YD 436433 - YD 460400 | | |
| 3. 0100 | | SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/LIN ELEMENTS | | JCLW |
| 4. 0200 | | " " " " " " | | JCLW |
| 5. 0300 | | " " " " " " | | JCLW |
| 6. 0301 | | UNIT LOCATIONS TURNED IN TO BDE. | | JCLW |
| 7. 0400 | | SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/LIN ELEMENTS | | JCLW |
| 8. 0500 | | " " " " " " | | JCLW |
| 9. 0505 | | BCO REPORTS 1/2 ELEMENT TO WEST USING
MORTAR ILLUM. IT IS LIGHTING THEIR FOB, BCO
REQUESTS IT BE STOPPED. | | JCLW |
| 10. 0510 | | BDE REPORTS 1/2 REQUESTED TO STOP FIRING
ILLUM THIS TIME. | | JCLW |
| 11. 0600 | | SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/LIN ELEMENTS | | JCLW |
| 12. 0700 | | OC Min. Sweep has started | | JCLW |
| 13. 0810 | | CC 1 st lift Airborne from (YD 333367)
enroute (YD 432368) | | JCLW |
| 14. 0822 | | CC 1 st lift touch Down (YD 432368) LZ
green (6+2) | | JCLW |
| 15. 0829 | | CC 2 nd lift Airborne from (YD 333367) enroute
(YD 432368) | | JCLW |
| 16. 0835 | | CC 2 nd lift touch Down (YD 432368) | | JCLW |
| 17. 0842 | | CC 3 rd lift Airborne from (YD 333367) enroute
(YD 432368) | | JCLW |

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

REG OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

3 Section

CONFIDENTIAL

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
180850	Cb 3 rd	lift touch Down (YD432368)		JBL
190855	Cb last lift	Airborne from (YD533367) enroute (YD432368)	PZ Clear	JBL
200900	OC mine Sweep	Complete from North Bridge To the Park		JBL
210901	Cb last lift touch	Down (YD432368)		JBL
		Cb has Closed LZ		JBL
220928	Bc 1 st	lift Airborne from (YD333367) enroute LZ (YD437387) (6+3)		JBL
230940	Bc 1 st	lift touch Down (YD437387) LZ green (6+2)		JBL
240944	OC mine Sweep	is complete from South Bridge To North Bridge		JBL
250950	Bc 2 nd	lift Airborne from (YD333367) enroute LZ (YD437387) (6+2)		JBL
260956	Bc 2 nd	lift touch Down (YD437387)		JBL
270959	Bc 3 rd	lift of (2) sorties Airborne from (YD533367) enroute to (YD437387)		JBL
281003	Bc 3 rd	lift of (2) sorties touch Down at (YD437387)		JBL
291008	OC 1/4	now leaving the South Bridge enroute Intel Report Loc (YD446381)		JBL
301019	Bc last lift	Airborne from PZ (YD333367) enroute (YD437387) PZ Clear		JBL
311024	Bc has last lift touch	Down (YD437387)		JBL
		Bc has Closed LZ		JBL
321045	OC Request Med C-Vac	for (V) Vietnamese Soldier from Phu Bai, he is a little case for (YD460400) do not know how he was wounded - Med C-Vac 249		JBL
331010	OC Med C-Vac	Complete (YD460400) took him to Camp E		JBL
1115	Bc found	(YD422378) a mortar position with underground storage area for ammo with 8" overhead cover they are destroying it		JBL

Authority **NND 873541**

By **AT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FROM

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

17 JAN 1968
CONFIDENTIAL
17 MARCH

ITEM NO. TIME MESSAGE ACTION TAKEN INT

- 35 1116 - D Co has (2) Loc Received from AKVN
AKVN says many VC at YD 469403
(YD 477412) - JMW
- 36 1134 - B Co police up some people from a
Village, who said VC came through
Village and told them they were
going to mine & Booby trap Loc YD -
(427378) B Co is checking area out JMW
- 37 1140 - D Co checked the area where the 50 Cal
Assault was spotted they had new
findings now moving back to South
Bridge JMW
- 38 1158 - B Co says 1130 3rd B Co Scout team spotted
(25) Individuals with out weapons, moving
north, req action taken (YD 421369) back
to C3 B Co JMW
- 39 1341 - B Co repr its 1st plat at YD 419374
found a trench line with concealed
and camouflaged bunker. Bunker
had about 8" overhead cover. Are
destroying 30-50 meters long. JMW
- 40 1415 - C Co repr all elements have closed
the FOB Loc YD 432368 JMW
- 41 1431 - B Co repr its loc at: 1/6 YD 419374
2/6 YD 413890 Ambush; 3/6 YD 414383 JMW
- 42 1600 - Unit loc turned into B Co JMW
- 43 1616 - B Co repr its 1st plat has closed
the FOB JMW
- 44 1622 - B Co repr its 2nd plat has closed
the FOB JMW
- 45 1650 - B Co repr the following ambush
location 1/3 - YD 422377, 2/1 - YD 422376, 3/3 YD 420385 JMW
- 46 1720 - B Co repr that 1029 hrs A 1/9
at YD 538488 spotted an old battle site JMW

Authority **NND 8 73541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03****JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG****LOCATION OR INSTALLATION****LOCATION****TO****5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV****2/3 Section****27****27****27 MARCH****ITEM NO.****TIME****MESSAGE****ACTION TAKEN****INT****CONFIDENTIAL**

The court location. Area contained rocket sites, trenches, bunkers and fighting holes. Negative personnel spotted. 2-3 weeks old. JRB

47. 1738- Cco repr that when a big bird was inbound to their FOB (VD 437368) they popped smoke. Somebody to the SW popped smoke also. Art and ARA being put in JRB

48. 1750- Cco repr that the smoke (Ref # 47) was popped by the ship's gunner JRB

49. 1855 25km. radio relay on the road north bridge (VD 436433) recent med-evac. The Vietnamese soldiers at that location and the U.S. had a fire burning some trash, there was an M-26 grenade in the fire that exploded wounding 8 people, 5 ARVN and 3 U.S. How the grenade got in the fire is unk. Med Evac has been requested JRB

50. 1900 Closing locations sent to Bham, Kai, JRB, Song Dist, and Phong Dien Dist.

51. 1915 Med-Evac in complete at this time. JRB
DGO. had 6 WIA, 1 KIA (#63) ARVN had 2 WIA.

52. 2045 Ref # 49: An engineer at the location of the accident reports the following: Right before the accident he saw an old bald headed man carrying a deer plastic bag and wearing a shirt and pants. The pants came down of the road to the area of where the explosion took place. The engineer says when it exploded this man didn't even seem to flinch but ran to a

cont.

Authority NND 873541By NT NARA Date 12/9/03

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

2/3 Section

12 June 29 MAR 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

Cement bunker. This man is believed to be in the ARVN element at that location and tomorrow morning at a 0700 formation they will look for him, they have looked for him since the explosion but are unable to find him.

53. 2100 Litres negative, commo w/last elements. J.A.B. ref.
54. 2105 From 2100 S-3. The following J.A.B. ref.
 freq. changes for 15 CAV are effective
 29 2100 MAR 68. Pa. Cb 53.20 P.
 56.80 A. Aco - 47.00 Dco. - 49.05
55. 2200 Litres negative, commo w/last elements J.A.B. ref.
56. 2300 " " " " " J.A.B. ref.
57. 2359 " " " " " J.A.B. ref.
58. 2400 Journal closed. J.A.B. ref.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

Reproduced at the National Archives

Authority **NND 873541**

By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

AVDATE-0

29 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

The Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co remained OPCON to the 2/1 Marine Regt.

B Co at 0928 hrs made a combat assault vic: YD 437387, with the mission to search and clear to the southwest, with ambushes out.

C Co at 0818 hrs made a combat assault vic: YD 432368, with the mission to search and clear to the southwest, with ambushes out.

D Co secured Hai Lang Dist Hqs and the bridges at CP F and CP G, also minesweep security on Hwy 1.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - OPCON 2/1 Marine Regt

B Co - YD 428377

C Co - YD 432368

D Co - Hai Lang Dist Hqs. bridges at CP F and CP G

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Friendly Losses: One (1) KIA and six (6) WIA (Non-hostile)

5. Enemy Losses: None

THOMAS J. O'DONNELL

1LT. 5th Cavalry

INFO

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **NND 873541**By **NTARA** Date **12/9/03**

BATTAL STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

FO

HQS 2/5 CAV 1st AIR CAV DIV

S-2/3 Section

L 2 JANE

30 MAR 68

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
1. 0001		Journal opened		J CW
2. 0002		BN C.P. L 2 JANE		J CW
		BCO YD 420378	FOB	
		13 YD 428377	AMBUSH	
		21 YD 422376	AMBUSH	
		33 YD 420385	AMBUSH	
		CCO YD 432368	FOB	
		16 YD 427374	AMBUSH	
		26 WIN 100M OF FOB	2 L.P.'s	
		D.C.O. HAI LANG DIST HQ.	HQ.	
		16 YD 436432		
		26 YD 460400		
		36 HAI LANG DIST HQ.		
		46 YD 436433 - YD 460400		
3. 0100		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO WALL ELEMENTS		J Bde CW
4. 0200		" " " " " "		J Bde CW
5. 0300		" " " " " "		J Bde CW
6. 0400		" " " " " "		J Bde CW
7. 0500		" " " " " "		J Bde CW
8. 0550		CCO REPORTS ITS 16 AMBUSH HAS CLOSED FOB		J Bde CW
9. 0600		SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO WALL ELEMENTS		J Bde CW
10. 0601		BCO REPORTS ITS 13, 21, 33 AMBUSHES CLOSED FOB		J Bde CW
11. 0630		Journal Checked O.P. TO S-3		
12. 0700		Bde - usually Reliable Source say an enemy elem. within 1000 mtr. of (YD 488454)		
13. 0705		BC 1 st lift Airborne from (YD 420378) enroute to South Bridge CPG		
14. 0714		BC 1 st lift touch down South Bridge CPG		
15. 0716		BC 2 nd lift Airborne from (YD 420378) enroute North Bridge (CP F)		
16. 0723		BC 2 nd lift touch down North Bridge (CP F)		
17. 0730		BC 3 rd lift Airborne from (YD 420378) enroute to Hai Lung Dist PZ Clear.		

Authority NND 873541By NT NARA Date 12/9/03

OFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

BATTALION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

2/3 Section

LZ JANE 30 MARCH 1968

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
18.0739	B Co 3 rd	lift touch down Hai Lung Dist Hb		
		B Co has now closed.		
19.	Delayed	D Co 0700 Mine Sweep started -		
20.0907	C Co	Report seeing approx (04) U.C. in B Co old (FOB) of last night (4D 420378)		
		Scout Bird has been requested.		
21.0926	D Co	Report Mine Sweep Complete from CP 1 st to CPE.		
22.0930	D Co	Report Mine Sweep Complete -		
23.0940	C Co	Report Scout Bird had requested at (4D 420378)		
24.1030	B Co	Report Med-C Vac for (1) Vietnamese woman who frog wands (4D 460400) Med-C Vac (448) going in, a Vietnamese soldier playing with a frog, and it went off.		
25.1045	B Co	Report Med-C Vac Complete at (4D 460400).		
26.1100		All unit now sent to B Co		
27.1120	B Co	Med-C Vac Aulomnet Peak has changed to 35.60 Primary stay the same.		
28.1155	D Co	1 st lift Airborne from Hai Lung enroute to (4D 500417)		
29.1203	D Co	1 st lift touch down (4D 500417) green -		
30.1210	D Co	rept 2 nd lift off of 6+2 at 4D 460400 enroute 4D 500410		
31.1216	D Co	rept 2 nd lift touch down at 4D 500410. LZ Green		
32.1223	D Co	rept 3 rd lift off of 7+2 at 4D 436433 enroute 4D 500417. LZ clear		
33.1229	D Co	rept 3 rd lift touch down at 4D 500417. D Co complete		
34.1233	B Co	rept at Loc 4D 460415 a convey received 02 under mortar rounds and		

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

DECLASSIFIED

Reproduced at the National Archives

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

Authority NND 873541

TC

CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

By NARA Date 12/9/03

Section

MARCH 68

ITEM NO.

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

- 34 Cont - small arm fire. Fire came from EAST side of road. Negative friendly casualties.
- 35 1241 - RF company picked up at Phung Dien entrance YD 506410
- 36 1242 - RF company touch down at YD 506410 LZ Green.
- 37 1252 - RF platoon picked up at Phung Dien entrance YD 507416
- 38 1259 - RF platoon touch down at YD 507416 LZ Green.
- 39 1355 - D co repr the RF company has 2 VC/KIA at YD 503420. VC were in a pile, killed by frag.
- 40 1442 - C co repr all elements have closed the FOB Loc YD 432368
- 41 1450 - Unit locations turned into Bole
- 42 1529 - D co repr the Vietnamese have a total of 6 VC/KIA; 1 VC female WIA and 2 M-1 rifles and 1 carbine. Vietnamese had 5 KIA's at YD 507415 and 2 M-1 rifles. 1 KIA and 1 VC female WIA at YD 495416 and 1 carbine. D co has 1 M-1 SN 2874976
- 43 1543 - C co repr 1st bpt off at 6+2 at YD 432368
- 44 1549 - D co repr the Vietnamese have 4 more VC/KIA; 1 VC suspect and 1 confirmed VC. Loc YD 495416
- 45 1609 - C co repr 2nd bpt off at YD 432368
- 46 1624 - C co repr 3rd bpt of 2 birds at YD 432368
- 47 1630 - One hook of A co's log landed at LZ Jane

Unit Log - P2 Clear.

Authority **NND 8 73541**By **ST** NARA Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

LOCATION OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

TO

5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
43 Section

12 MARCH 68

ITEM NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
----------	------	---------	--------------	-----

48. 1644- C co creps final lift off at YD 433368
PZ clear. C co Op Con to 1/5 J. B. B.
49. 1654- D co creps at last closes the FOB
For YD 507412 J. B. B.
50. 1817 The first 6 sorties of ARVN
are now enroute from YD 507412
to Phong Dien Dist. J. B. B.
51. 1820 6 ARVN touched down at J. B. B.
Phong Dien Dist. at this time.
52. 1836 6 more sorties of ARVN enroute J. B. B.
from YD 507412 to Phong Dien Dist.
53. 1837 1 CH-47 sortie of Aco's closed J. B. B.
LZ June at this time.
54. 1841 2nd lift (6 sorties) of ARVN touched J. B. B.
down at Phong Dien Dist.
55. 1845 3rd lift of ARVN now enroute from J. B. B.
YD 507412 to Phong Dien Dist. PZ clear
56. 1850 ARVN's have now closed Phong J. B. B.
Dien Dist.
57. 1851 Aco's 2nd sortie (1 CH-47) landed J. B. B.
at LZ June at this time.
58. 1855 Aco's 3rd sortie (1 CH-47) landed J. B. B.
at LZ June.
59. 1915 Aco's 4th sortie (1 CH-47) J. B. B.
closed LZ June.
60. 1930 Closing location sent to B Co, J. B. B.
Hai Lang Dist, and Phong Dien Dist.
61. 2000 Setup negative, commo with element
62. 2100 " " " " " " " " " " " "
63. 2200 " " " " " " " " " " " "
64. 2300 " " " " " " " " " " " "
65. 2359 " " " " " " " " " " " "
66. 2400 Journal closed.

6 NAI Lang Dist PZ clear.

J. B. B.

HEADQUARTERS
2D BATTALION, 5th CAV
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

Authority **NND 8 73541**
By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

AVDAIE-O

30 March 1968

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

The Bn CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co returned to control of the 2/5th Cav. The airlift from Calv to Lz Jane closed 1915 hrs.

B Co combat assaulted to Hai Lang District Hqs and bridges at CP F and CP G, relieved D Co.

C Co searched and cleared to the southwest, vic: YD 432368. At 1543 hrs C Co combat assaulted to Utah Beach and went OPCON to the 1/5th.

D Co combat assaulted to two (2) LZ's at YD 500417 and YD 500410 with one (1) RF Co, 2 PF platoons and an intelligence squad. The RF Co. killed ten (10) VC, captured nine (9) VCS, one (1) VC, two (2) M1's and one (1) carbine. D Co captured one (1) M1.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP - LZ Jane

A Co - LZ Jane

B Co - Hai Lang District Hqs; bridges at CP F and CP G

C Co - Utah Beach OPCON 1/5

D Co - YD 507412

3. Significant Contacts: None

4. Enemy Losses: Ten (10) VC KIA, one (1) VC PW, nine (9) VCS, three (3) M1's and one (1) carbine.

5. Friendly Losses: None

THOMAS J. O'DONNELL
1LT, 5th Cavalry
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL

to Hal Turan 1st 11 PZ Clear.

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG
ORGANIZATION OR INSTALLATION **LOC. TT**
HQS 2/5 CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV
S-2/3 Section

TO

L2 June 31 MAR '68

ITEM NO. **TIME** **MESSAGE** **ACTION TAKEN** **INT**

1. 0001 Journal opened J clw
2. 0002 BN C.P. L2 JANE J clw
 ACO. L2 JANE
 BCO. HAILANG DIST. HQ. HQ.
 16. HAILANG DIST. HQ.
 26 YD 460 400
 36 YD 436 433
 46 YD 460 400 - YD 436 433
 C CO. OPCON 1/5
 DCO. YD 507412 FOB
3. 0100 SIT. REP. NEGATIVE, COMMO W/ALL ELEMENTS J clw
4. 0200 " " " " " " J clw
5. 0300 " " " " " " J clw
6. 0400 " " " " " " J clw
7. 0500 " " " " " " J clw
8. 0550 REPORT FM BDE USUALLY RELIABLE SOURCE.
 ENEMY HAMLET WIN 1500M OF YD 330 333 TIME
 OF REPORT, EARLY EVENING - ENEMY ELEMENT
 WIN 1000 M OF YD 484 430 TIME OF REPORT LATE
 MORNING. J, BCO & DCO. J clw
9. 0630 - Journal Checked CORR XO - J's
10. 0700 - BG Mine Sweep started - J clw
11. 0847 - BG Mine Sweep Complete from CPF TO
 CP E,
11. 0913 - BG Mine Sweep Complete at this time
12. 0932 - CG, 6+2 Airborne from Utah Beach enroute
 to (YD 417392) now upon 7/5
13. 0934 - CG (2) (CH47) Airborne from Utah Beach
 enroute (YD 417392)
14. 0947 - CG (6+2) touch down at green at
 (YD 417392)
15. 0950 - CG (2) (CH47) touch down at (YD 417392)
16. 1000 - CG (1) (CH47) Airborne from Utah Beach
 enroute (YD 417392)

L2 JANE LRT 31 MARCH 1968

TIME NO.	TIME	MESSAGE	ACTION TAKEN	INT
----------	------	---------	--------------	-----

17. 1001- A Co (6+2) Airborne from L2 Jane Ensign
to 4D (413370)

18. 1008- C Co (4) (CH47) touch Lane at (4D 417392)
C Co has closed L2

19. 1010- A Co (6+2) touch Lane (4D 413370) L2
Green -

20. 1011 A Co (2) (CH47) Airborne from L2 Jane
Ensign (4D 413370)

21. 1014 A Co L² (6+2) Airborne from L2 Jane
P7 clear Ensign (4D 413370)

22. 1018- A Co (2) (CH47) touch Lane (4D 413370)

23. 1020 A Co 2nd lift (6+2) touch Lane (4D 413370)
A Co has now closed L2

24. 1238- A Co repr they are engaging 2 people
trying to evade. Req. assessment at this
time. A Co in pursuit 4D 434380 *Haley RB*

25. 1247- A Co repr they have 1 NVA/KIA, 2"
documents, 1 set web gear and 1 AK-47
SN 34706. NVA was wearing green
khaki shirt and tan colored pants
with black thick sandals 4D 434380 *Haley RB*

26. 1249- D Co repr its ~~ex~~ location at 4D 496426 *Haley RB*

27. 1351- D Co repr 2 of its elements received
miper fire at 4D 494434 and 4D 497430 *Haley RB*
Received approx 15 rndt Negative casualties *Haley RB*

28. 1424- C Co repr its 1st and 3rd plato have
closed the FOB Pac 4D 417392 *Haley RB*

29. 1442- A Co repr at loc 4D 435380 they
have 15 rndt S&S ammo and 1 male
detainee. *Haley RB*

30. 1443- D Co repr at loc 4D 497433 they have
received 1 B-40 rocket or mortar
rnd and small arm fire. Negative
casualties. *Haley RB*

Authority NND 873541

By *RT* NARA Date 12/9/03

OFFICIAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

OR INSTALLATION

Day, 1st AIR CAV DIV

Location

LOCATION

EX-1004

31 MARCH

TIME

MESSAGE

ACTION TAKEN

INT

31. 1519- A co repr at Loc Vic YD 435380 they have found in a hatch 1 NVA soft cap and a black board. They set fire to the hatch and had a large secondary explosion that blew the walls down. *Bob/RB*
32. 1600- Unit lost turned into hole *Bob/RB*
33. 1619- D co saw all elements have closed the FOB Loc YD 490427
34. 1650- Aco reports they had a spine rust on them and dropped the pack at approx YD 410410 *Bob/RB*
35. 1710- Aco Reports that they are loading the packs internally in the box and will have them all out by 1720 *Bob/RB*
36. 1725- A co repr all packs have been packed up. *Bob/RB*
37. 1754- Bde repr an Air Force FAC spotted at YD 502410 some Vietnamese digging. Initial report indicated this was a rocket position with NVA in area. Silver team scrambled to check area out. Artillery pointed tubes in that direction. '9' will look closer into area. Dco *Bob/RB*
38. 1915 Change locations sent to Bde, Hai J. L. C. Tang Dist and Phong Dien Dist.
- Ph 2028 Bde's 26 element at YD 415394 *Table*
just heard an explosion 200 to 300 meters to their west. They say it could have been a short inc with mortar round. They fired some ~~artillery~~ *artillery* and got off nothing and detected no movement.

DECLASSIFIED

Reproduced at the National Archives

Authority **NND 873541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

REGIMENT OR INSTALLATION

LOCATION

1st CAV, 1st AIR CAV DIV

2/5 Section

12 June 31 MAR '68ITEM NO.TIMEMESSAGEACTION TAKENINT

40.	2100	Setup negative, commo w/ all elements.	J. B. R. E.
41.	2200	" " " " "	J. B. R. E.
42.	2300	" " " " "	J. B. R. E.
43.	2359	" " " " "	J. B. R. E.
44.	2400	Journal closed.	J. B. R. E.

CONFIDENTIAL

Authority **MND 8 73541**By **NT** NARA Date **12/9/03**

HEADQUARTERS

2D BATTALION, 5th CAVALRY
1st CAVALRY DIVISION (AIRMOBILE)
APO 96490

SUBJECT: Operations Summary and Unit Locations

1. Operations Summary

The 2d Bn, 5th Cav continued search and clear operations and security missions in their assigned AO.

The 1st CP remained at LZ Jane.

A Co at 1001 hrs combat assaulted vic: YD 413370. At 1247 hrs A Co engaged two (2) evading individuals resulting in one (1) NVA KIA, one (1) AK47, two (2) inches documents and one (1) set web gear. At 1442 hrs A Co captured one (1) male detainee vic: YD 435380.

B Co continued security of Hai Lang Dist Hqs and bridges at CP F and CP G. They provided security for minesweepers on Hwy 1.

C Co was returned from OPCON 1/5 at 0700hrs. At 0932 hrs C Co combat assaulted vic: YD 417342 to search and clear to the northwest.

D Co continued search and clear operations to the northwest vic: YD 494434.

2. Unit Locations: Bn CP: LZ Jane

A Co: YD 428369

B Co: Hai Lang Dist Hqs; bridges at CP F and CP G

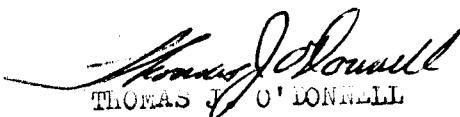
C Co: YD 417392

D Co: YD 490427

3. Significant Contact: None

4. Enemy Losses: One (1) NVA KIA, one (1) AK47, one (1) set web gear, two (2) inches documents and one (1) detainee

5. Friendly Losses: None


THOMAS J. O'DONNELL
LTC, 5th Cavalry
LNO

CONFIDENTIAL